This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY

EducT
20148
90.450

J. F. HEATHER, M.A.

47

TUFTS COLLEGE LIBRARY.

Gift of Alumni of
Tufts College
Nov. 1877

34152

D COLLEGE
RARY

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.—*contd.*

Sewing Machinery.	J. W. Urquhart	2/-
Power of Water.	J. Glynn	2/-
Power in Motion.	J. Armour	2/-
Iron and Heat.	J. Armour	2/6
Mechanism and Machines.	T. Baker & J. Nasmyth	2/6
Mechanics.	C. Tomlinson	1/6
Cranes and Machinery.	J. Glynn	1/6
Smithy and Forge.	W. J. E. Crane	2/6
Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.	W. J. E. Crane	1/6

MINING & METALLURGY.

Mineralogy.	A. Ramsay	3/6
Coal and Coal Mining.	Sir W. W. Smyth	3/6
Metallurgy of Iron.	H. Bauerman	5/-
Mineral Surveyor's Guide.	W. Lintern	3/6
Slate and Slate Quarrying.	D. C. Davies	3/-
Mining and Quarrying.	J. H. Collins	1/6
Subterraneous Surveying.	T. Fenwick & T. Baker	2/6
Mining Tools.	W. Morgans	2/6
Plates to ditto. 4to.		4/6
Physical Geology.	Portlock & Tate	2/-
Historical Geology.	R. Tate	2/6
The above 2 vols., bound together		4/6
Electro-Metallurgy.	A. Watt	3/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, &c.

Navigation.	J. Greenwood & W. H. Rosser	2/6
Practical Navigation.	Greenwood, Rosser & Law	7/-
Navigation and Nautical Astronomy.	J. R. Young	2/6
Mathematical & Nautical Tables.	Law & Young	4/-
Masting and Rigging.	R. Kipping	2/-
Sails and Sailmaking.	R. Kipping	2/6
Marine Engines.	R. Murray & G. Carlisle	4/6
Iron Ship-Building.	J. Grantham	4/-
Naval Architecture.	J. Peake	3/6
Ships, Construction of.	H. A. Sommerfeldt	1/6
Plates to ditto, 4to		7/6
Ships and Boats.	W. Bland	1/6

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

3 2044 102 873 817

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

AGRICULTURE & GARDENING.

Fertilisers & Feeding Stuffs.	Dr. B. Dyer	1/-
Draining and Embanking.	Prof. J. Scott	1/6
Irrigation and Water Supply.	Prof. J. Scott	1/6
Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates.	Prof. J. Scott	1/6
Farm Buildings.	Prof. J. Scott	2/-
Barn Implements and Machines.	Prof. J. Scott	2/-
Field Implements and Machines.	Prof. J. Scott	2/-
Agricultural Surveying.	Prof. J. Scott	1/6
The above 7 vols., bound together		12/-
Farm Management.	R. S. Burn	2/6
Landed Estates Management.	R. S. Burn	2/6
Farm & Landed Estates Management.	R. S. Burn	6/-
Farming—Soils, Manures, and Crops.	R. S. Burn	2/-
Farming—Outlines—Farming Economy.	R. S. Burn	3/-
Farming—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.	R. S. Burn	2/6
Farming—Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.	R. S. Burn	2/-
Farming—Sewage & Irrigation.	R. S. Burn	2/6
The above 5 vols., bound together		12/-
Book-keeping for Farmers.	J. M. Woodman	2/6
Ready Reckoner for Land.	A. Arman	2/-
Miller's & Farmer's Ready Reckoner		2/-
Hay and Straw Measurer.	J. Steele	2/-
Meat Production.	J. Ewart	2/6
The Sheep.	W. C. Spooner	3/6
Multum-in-Parvo Gardening.	S. Wood	1/-
Forcing Garden.	S. Wood	3/6
Market and Kitchen Gardening.	C. W. Shaw	3/-
Kitchen Gardening.	G. M. F. Glenny	1/6
Cottage Gardening.	E. Hobday	1/6
Garden Receipts.	C. W. Quin	1/6
Potatoes: How to Grow.	J. Pink	2/-
Culture of Fruit Trees.	M. Du Breuil	3/6
Tree Planter & Plant Propagator.	S. Wood	2/-
Tree Pruner.	S. Wood	1/6
Tree Planter, Propagator, & Pruner.	S. Wood	3/6
Grafting and Budding.	C. Baltet	2/6
Bees for Pleasure & Profit.	G. G. Samson	1/-

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

LIBRARY.

PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY

GIVING

THE SIMPLEST MODES OF CONSTRUCTING FIGURES CONTAINED IN ONE PLANE

AND

GEOMETRICAL CONSTRUCTION ON THE GROUND

BY J. F. HEATHER, M.A.

LATE OF THE ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY, WOOLWICH, ETC.

Third Edition.

TUFTS COLLEGE
LIBRARY.

Capio Lumen

LONDON
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL
1890
D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY,
NEW YORK.

Educ T 20148.90.450

Sept 19, 1929
LIBRARY

Tufts College

34152.

PREFACE.

THE Elements of Euclid form a complete course of the *theoretical* principles of Geometry, and the problems contained in them are designed to establish the possibility of performing the several constructions required for the proofs of those principles, before assuming these constructions in the succeeding propositions. For this purpose, then, the simplest modes of *proof* have been adopted.

But for the purposes of *Practical* Geometry the simplest mode of *performing* the constructions, consistent with the greatest degree of accuracy, is to be looked for. This necessitates variations from the methods of Euclid : and consequently, even for those problems which are contained in the Elements, as well as for the numerous deductions from them in the following pages, proofs of the methods actually employed herein have been given. The theorems, however, upon which they depend have merely been enunciated, and references given to the propositions of Euclid in which they are to be found.

Numerous references throughout the work give the numbers of the theorems, problems, or articles stating the principles upon which the processes depend.

The objects of the work have been to give such a course of Practical Plane Geometry as shall enable candidates perfectly to master the constructions given in papers for competitive examinations on the subject.

A chapter has also been added on Geometrical Construction on the Ground, which it is hoped will be found useful to the engineering student.

NOTE.—The student who desires to pursue the subject of Geometry beyond the limits of the present work can avail himself of the Author's further treatise (also published in this series) on *Descriptive Geometry*, in which will be found included a Theory of Shadows and Perspective, and a description of the principles and practice of Isometrical Projection. The volume serves as an introduction to the application of Descriptive Geometry to various branches of the arts.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

DEFINITIONS AND PRELIMINARY NOTIONS.

PAGE
Definitions of the terms *solid, surface, line, point* 1
Division of surfaces into *plane* or *flat* surfaces and *curved* surfaces . 1
Division of lines into *straight* or *right* lines and *curved* lines . . 1
Definition of a *straight edge* and *straight line*, and modes of testing them 1
Definition of a *plane* or *flat* surface, and mode of testing it . . . 3
Definitions and explanations of the terms, *rectilineal angle, right*-angle, *oblique* angle, *acute* angle, *obtuse* angle, *complement* and *supplement* of an angle 3
Definition of *parallel* lines 5
Definitions of the terms, *figure, rectilineal* figure, *equal, equivalent*, and *similar* figures 5
Definitions of the terms, *triangle, equilateral* triangle, *isosceles* triangle 5
Definitions of the terms, *right-angled* triangle, *oblique-angled* triangle, *obtuse-angled* triangle, *acute-angled* triangle 6
Definitions of the terms, *quadrilateral, parallelogram, rectangle, square, rhombus, trapezoid* 6
Definitions of the terms, *circle, circumference, radius, diameter, chord, semicircle, segment* of a circle, *arc, semi-circumference* . 7
Definitions of the terms, *angle* OF a *segment, angle* IN a *segment* . . 8
Definition of the term, *sector* 8
Definition of *tangent* lines and circles 8
Definitions of *inscribed* and *described* figures 9
Graphic notation of lines and points 9
Exercises in drawing lines 11

CHAPTER II.

STRAIGHT LINES, ANGLES, AND RECTILINEAL FIGURES.

PAGE
Theorems 12
Construction of a triangle with given sides 14
Bisection of angles and lines 15
Perpendiculars 16
Construction of a given angle 21
„ of parallel lines 23
Bisection of the angle between two lines constructed without producing them to meet 25
Problems on points and lines 26
Construction of triangles from given conditions 28
Construction on a given base of a square 34
„ „ pentagon 37
„ „ hexagon 37
„ „ octagon 37
„ „ regular polygon 38
„ „ trapezoid 39

CHAPTER III.

ON THE DIVISION OF LINES AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF SCALES.

Theorems 42
Proportional construction and division of lines 43
Problem in *perspective*, to draw lines tending to a distant point . 46
Trisection of a line 48
Division of a line into equal parts 50
Construction of scales 51
Examples of simply divided scales 52
Diagonal scales 55
Comparative scales 58

CHAPTER IV.

ON CIRCLES AND LINES TANGENTIAL.

Theorems 62
Construction of a diameter and centre 62
„ circle to pass through three points 64
Tangents or touching lines 65
Circles passing through given points and touching given lines . 68
Circles with given centres or passing through given points, and touching given circles 73

PAGE
Circles touching a given line and a given circle 77
„ two given circles 83
„ three given lines 86
„ „ equal circles 87
„ two given lines and a given circle 88
Construction of curvilinear forms by arcs of circles, an oval . . 90

CHAPTER V.

ON ARCS AND SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.

Construction of arcs of large circles and tangents to them without finding their centres 96
Construction of segments to contain given angles, and application to the construction of triangles 99

CHAPTER VI.

OF INSCRIBED AND CIRCUMSCRIBED FIGURES.

Inscription of a line in a circle 105
„ „ square in a triangle 106
„ „ triangle in a square 106
„ „ hexagon in a triangle 108
„ „ an octagon in a square 109
Triangles and circles inscribed in, and described about one another 109
Squares and circles inscribed in, and described about one another 112
Inscription in a circle of a regular decagon 114
„ „ „ pentagon 115
„ „ „ hexagon 117
„ „ „ dodecagon 118
„ „ „ quindecagon 119
„ „ „ polygon of any number of sides 120
Description of any regular polygon about a circle 122
Circles inscribed in, and described about any regular polygon . . 123
Inscription of a circle in a sector 124
„ three tangent circles in a circle 125
„ a square in a segment of a circle 126

CHAPTER VII.

ON EQUIVALENT AND SIMILAR FIGURES.

Theorems 128
Reduction of triangles to equivalent triangles 128
Bisections of triangles 132

PAGE
Division of a triangle into equal parts 134
Reduction of a triangle to a square 136
Reduction of any rectilineal figure to a triangle 137
Construction of similar polygons 139
Addition and subtraction of similar figures 143
Multiplication and division of similar figures 145
Numerical representation of areas 146
Construction of a square whose area is given numerically . . . 147
Construction of rectangles of given areas, and geometrical solution of quadratic equations 150

CHAPTER VIII.

GEOMETRY ON THE GROUND.

Bisection of the angle between two straight lines on the ground . 153
Setting off perpendiculars on the ground 154
Laying off a given angle on the ground 156
Setting out parallels on the ground 159
Measurement of line which passes through an obstruction . . . 162
Measurement of the distance from an accessible to an inaccessible point 164
Measurement of the distance between two points on a line which cannot be sighted 165

APPENDIX.

Table of Tangents and Secants 167

PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY.

CHAPTER I.

DEFINITIONS AND PRELIMINARY NOTIONS.

1. Any common object is termed geometrically, a *solid.*

2. The boundaries of a solid are termed *superficies*, or *surfaces.*

3. The boundaries, or intersections, of surfaces are termed *lines.*

4. The extremities or intersections of lines are termed *points*

Thus A B C D E F G, Fig. 1, represents a *solid;* A B C G, G C D E, and A G E F, represent *surfaces*, and are also called *faces* of the solid; A B, B C, C D, D E, C G, G E, A F, A G, and E F, represent *lines;* A, the extremity of the line A B, or of the line A G, or the intersection of these two lines, represents a point; and in like manner B, C, D, E, F, and G represent points.

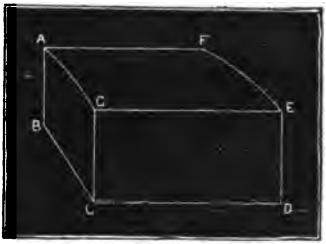


Fig. 1.

5. Surfaces are either *plane*, as A B C G, and G C D E, or *curved*, as A G E F.

6. Lines are either *straight*, or *right*, lines, as A B, B C, C D, &c., or *curved* lines, as A G and E F.

7. The lines that bound the faces of a solid are called the *edges* of the solid, and, when straight, are called *straight edges.*

All the light that, proceeding from one point of an object, passes through the pupil of the eye, is again brought to a point on a fine net-work, called the retina, at the back of the interior of the eye, and thus forms on the retina an image, which conveys to the mind the sensation of vision of that point of the object; and the position of the image on the retina conveys the notion of the direction of the point from the eye. Thus the light from the point A_1, Fig. 2, passing through the pupil, P, is brought again to a point at a_1, on the retina, and is seen in the direction a_1, P, while the point A_2 is in like manner seen in the direction a_2 P.

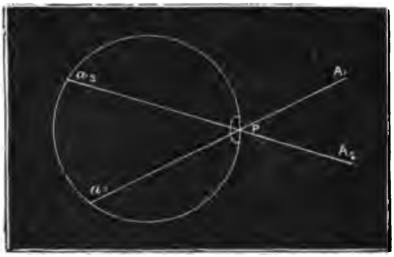


Fig. 2.

Now any line, A B, Fig. 3, may be so looked at that its extreme points, A and B, may lie in the same direction from the eye; so as only to form on the retina the image *a*, of the single point A; and if the line lies evenly between its extreme points A and B, so that at the same time every other point in it lies in the same direction from the eye, as its extreme points, and, consequently, the image in the retina, of the entire line, is but the single point *a*, then A B is termed a straight line; that is, as defined by Euclid.

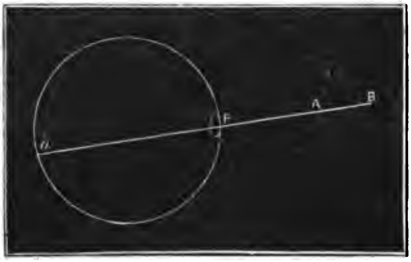


Fig. 3.

8. A *straight* line is that which lies *evenly* between its extreme points.

Hence we understand how a workman can test the straightness of a line by looking along it, and seeing whether in one particular position the whole of it appears but as a single point; while the slightest deviation from this position, in any direction, brings it into view as a continuous line.

9. It follows from the definition that, if the extremities of two *straight* lines coincide, the lines must coincide throughout; so that two *straight* lines cannot inclose a space.

10. If, however, either one, or both, of two lines be *curved*, they can always be made to inclose a space.

From these two axioms it follows that having once procured a *straight edge*, any other edge made to coincide with it will also be *straight*, and any line drawn close along such an edge will also be straight.*

11. A plane or flat surface is that on which any two points being taken, the straight line between them lies wholly in the surface.

Hence to test the flatness of a surface, a straight edge is to be laid upon it, and if it coincide with the surface in every position in which it can be placed upon it, so that no light can be seen between the edge and the surface, the surface is a true plane.

12. Let A B, Fig. 4, be a fixed straight line, and let another straight line A C be first placed in coincidence with A B, and then be moved round the extremity A, continually changing its direction, until it again comes into coincidence with A B: it is then said to have made a complete revolution.

13. When A C, Fig. 4, has moved through a portion of a complete revolution, its inclination to A B is called a *rectilineal angle*, and the magnitude of the angle is measured by the portion of a complete revolution through which it has moved, and is entirely independent of the lengths of the sides A B, A C.

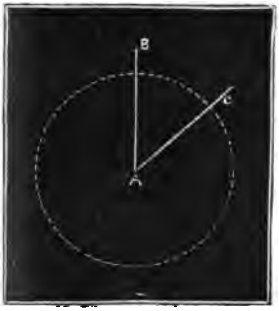


Fig. 4.

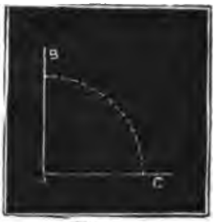


Fig. 5.

14. A complete revolution is divided into four right angles; hence when A C, Fig. 5, has moved through one-fourth of a revolution, the angle B A C is a right angle.

15. If A C, Fig. 6, move through two right angles, or half a complete revolution, it comes into the same straight line with A B, but in an opposite direction.

---

* See *Straight Edge*, in "Mathematical Instruments," by J. F. Heather, Weale's Series.

16. An angle which is either greater, or less, than a right angle, is called an *oblique* angle. If less than a right-angle, as B A C_1, Fig. 7, it is called *acute;* and if greater than a right angle as B A C_2, it is called *obtuse.*

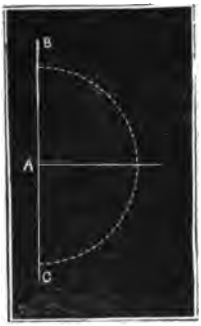


Fig. 6.

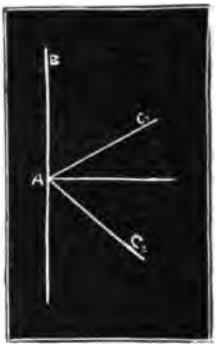


Fig 7

17. It appears then that if B A B′, Fig. 8, is a straight line, and A C be moved round A, from the direction A B, through one-fourth of a complete revolution, the angles B A C, and C A B′, are both right angles, and are equal. In this case, A C is said to be at right-angles to B A B′.

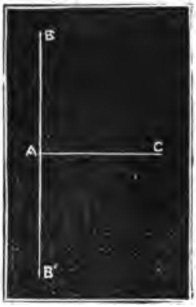


Fig. 8.

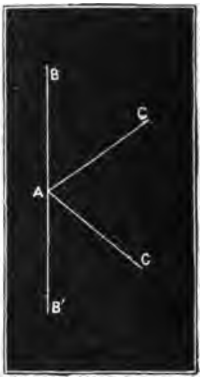


Fig. 9.

18. But if A C, Fig. 9, move through either more or less

than a fourth of a complete revolution, it is said to be oblique to B A B′, and the angles B A C and C A B′ are unequal, one being obtuse and the other acute.

The defect of an angle from a right angle is called its *complement*, and the defect from two right angles its *supplement*.

19. Straight lines in the same plane that will not meet however far they may be produced in either direction, are called *parallels*.

20. The lines that bound a surface, or portion of a surface, are called its *sides;* the surface itself is called a *figure;* and the angles between the sides are called the *angles of the figure*.

21. Figures bounded by straight lines are called *rectilineal*.

22. When the sides and angles of one figure are respectively equal to the sides and angles of another figure, each to each, the figures themselves are equal; but the figures may also be equal, without any equality between their sides and angles.

23. Equal figures of the latter kind may be termed *equivalent* figures, to distinguish them from those which have all their dimensions equal respectively the one to the other.

24. Two figures which have their angles equal each to each, and the sides about the equal angles proportional, are said to be *similar*.

25. A figure contained by three straight lines is called a *triangle*. A triangle has, therefore, three sides and three angles

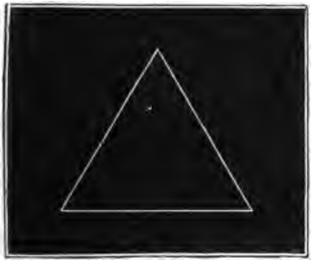


Fig. 10.

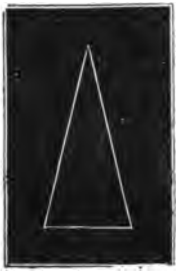


Fig. 11.

26. When the three sides of a triangle are equal to one another, it is called an *equilateral* triangle (Fig. 10).

27. When two of the sides of a triangle are equal to one another, it is called an *isosceles* triangle (Fig. 11).

28. When one of the angles of a triangle is a right angle, it is called a *right-angled* triangle (Fig 12).

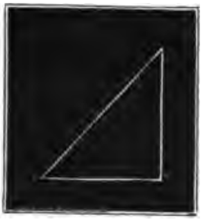


Fig. 12.

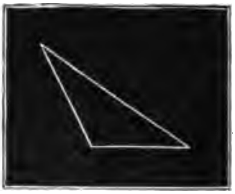


Fig. 13.

The side of a right-angled triangle which is opposite to the right angle, is called the *hypothenuse.*

29. When all the angles of a triangle are oblique, it is called an *oblique-angled* triangle; if one of the angles be obtuse, it is called an *obtuse-angled* triangle (Fig. 13); if not, it is called an *acute-angled* triangle (Fig. 14).

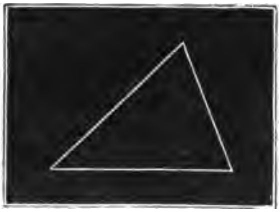


Fig. 14.

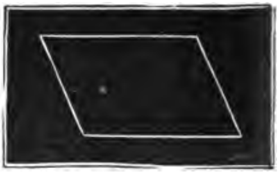


Fig. 15.

30. All four-sided figures are called *quadrilaterals.*

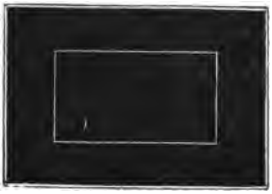


Fig. 16.

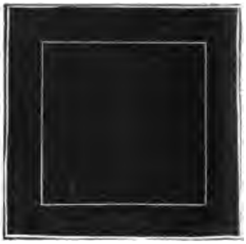


Fig. 17.

31. A quadrilateral having its opposite sides parallel, is called a *parallelogram* (Fig. 15).

32. When one of the angles of a parallelogram is a right angle, all its angles are right angles, and it is called a *rectangle* (Fig. 16.)

33. When the adjacent sides of a rectangle are equal, all the sides are equal, and it is called a *square* (Fig. 17).

34. A parallelogram which is equilateral, but not rectangular, is called a *rhombus* (Fig. 18).

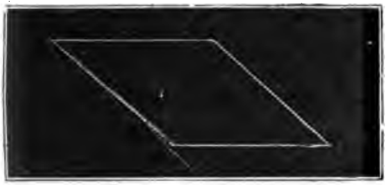


Fig. 18.

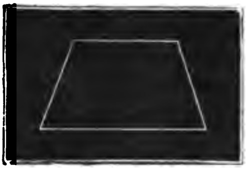


Fig. 19.

35. When *only two* of the sides of a quadrilateral are parallel, it is called a *trapezoid* (Fig. 19).

36. All other four-sided figures are called *trapeziums.*

37. A figure bounded by a single line, which is everywhere at the same distance from a fixed point, is called a *circle* (Fig. 20).

38. The fixed point C, is called the *centre* of the circle.

39. The boundary line A D B E is called the *circumference* of the circle.

40. The fixed distance between the centre and the circumference, that is, any straight line drawn from the centre to the circumference, is called a *radius* of the circle. Thus C A, C D, C B, C E, are *radii* of the circle.

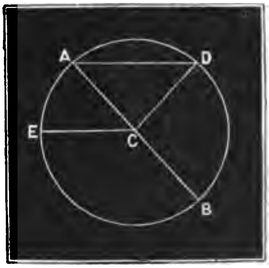


Fig. 20.

41. Any straight line, A B, passing through the centre, and terminated both ways by the circumference, is called a *diameter* of the circle.

42. Any straight line, A D, terminated both ways by the circumference, but not passing through the centre, is called a *chord* of the circle.

43. The figure contained by a diameter and the portion of the circumference it cuts off, is called a *semicircle* (Fig. 21).

44. The figure contained by a chord and the portion of

the circumference it cuts off, is called a *segment* of a circle (Fig. 22).

45. The portion of the circumference cut off by a chord is called an *arc*, and the portion cut off by a diameter, a *semi-circumference.*

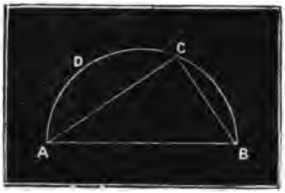


Fig. 21.

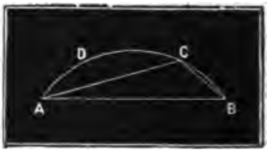


Fig. 22.

46. The chord A B is called the *base of the segment.*

47. The angle D A B, between the base and the arc, is called the *angle* OF *the segment.*

48. The angle A C B, between two lines, C A, C B, drawn from a point on the arc to the extremities of the base, is called the *angle* IN *the segment.*

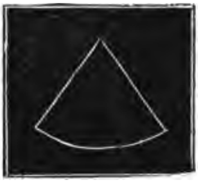


Fig. 23.

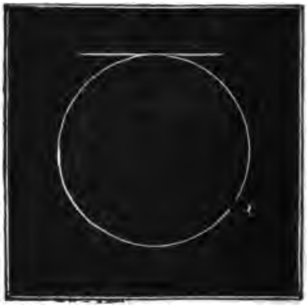


Fig. 24.

49. The figure bounded by two radii, and the arc between them, is called a *sector* (Fig. 23).

50. A straight line is said to *touch* a circle, or is called a *tangent* to it, when it meets the circle, but, though produced, cannot cut it (Fig 24).

51. Two circles are said to touch one another which meet but do not cut one another, (Fig. 25).

52. A rectilineal figure is said to be *inscribed* in another rectilineal figure, when all the angular points of the inscribed figure are upon the sides of the figure in which it is inscribed.

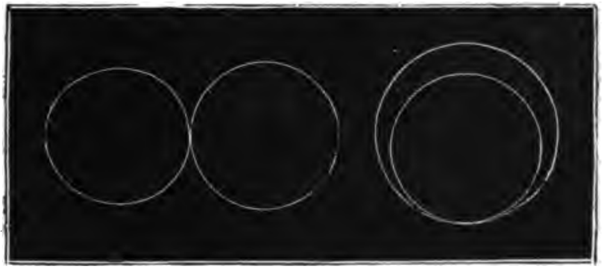


Fig. 25.

53. And conversely, a rectilineal figure is said to be described about another rectilineal figure, when the sides of the described figure pass through the angular points of the figure about which it is described (Fig. 26).

54. When a circle passes through all the angular points of any plane rectilineal figure, the figure is said to be *inscribed in* the circle, and the circle is said to be *described about* the figure (Fig. 27).

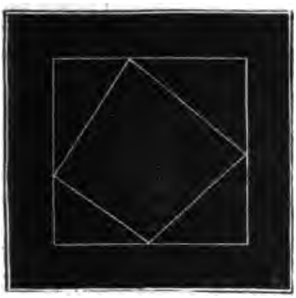


Fig. 26.

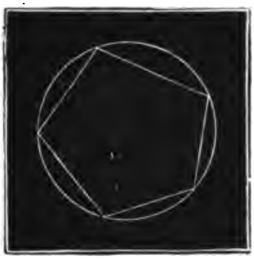


Fig. 27.

55. When a circle touches all the sides of any plane rectilineal figure, the circle is said to be *inscribed in* the figure, and the figure is said to be *described about* the circle (Fig. 28).

56. *Graphic Notation.*—Lines have neither breadth nor thick-

ness, but only length, and they are represented by fine strokes or dots, or a combination of strokes and dots.

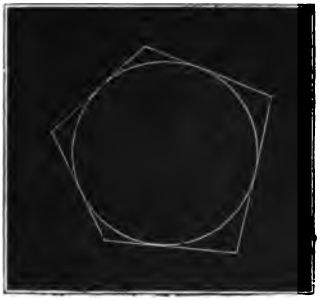


Fig. 28.

Lines belonging to the data, or given conditions of a problem, will be marked by continuous fine lines; thus

————————————

Lines belonging to the quæsita, or solution of a problem, will be marked by thicker lines thus

━━━━━━━━━━━━

Points belonging to the data of a problem will be marked by the intersection of two fine short strokes; thus ×. Points belonging to the quæsita of a problem will be marked by placing small circles round them; thus ⊙. Lines used in the construction of a problem will generally be marked by linked lines formed of a succession of short strokes; thus

— — — — — — — — — — — — —

Lines used in the construction, which it is desirable to distinguish as of more than ordinary importance, will be marked by link-dotted lines formed of a mixture of strokes and dots; thus—

— · — · — · — · — · — · — · —

— · · — · · — · · — · · — · · —

The greater number of interposed dots denoting a greater degree of relative importance. It is, however, generally sufficient to draw those portions only of lines of construction which indicate points to be determined by them.

57. *Instruments.*—The instruments absolutely necessary for geometrical constructions, are *pencil*, *drawing-pen*, and *straight-edge*, for *drawing straight lines;* *compasses*, for *taking off distances*, and *describing arcs*, and *circles;* and a *plane scale*, and *protractor*, for the *measurement* of *lengths* and *angles*. Other instruments are used for the more rapid and convenient construction of particular classes of problems.

58. To draw good lines requires more practice than would at first be supposed for an operation that appears so simple. The student should, therefore, begin with such exercises as the following, but on a much larger scale than here represented.

Exercises.

(1). Draw series of lines, fine, thick, linked, and link-dotted (Fig. 29).

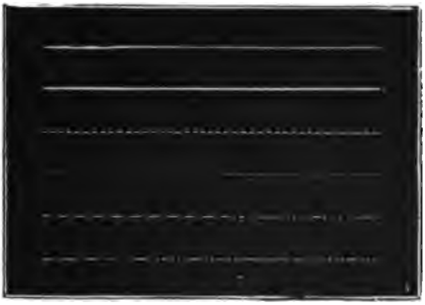


Fig. 29.

(2). Draw series of concentric arcs, fine, thick, linked, and linked-dotted (Fig. 30).

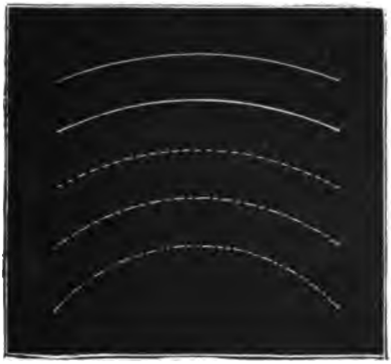


Fig. 30.

(3). Mark against a straight-edge three points, two or three inches apart, removing the straight-edge cover one of the extreme points, replace the straight-edge and draw a very fine straight line through the two uncovered points, producing it as far as possible; and again uncovering the extreme point see if the production of the line just drawn will pass through it.

(4). Take a line, A B, Fig. 31, not less than three inches long, open the points of the compasses to the distance A B, with this distance strike arcs from A and B intersecting in C, from A and C intersecting in D, and from B and C intersecting in E; then the points D, C, and E, should be in a straight line.

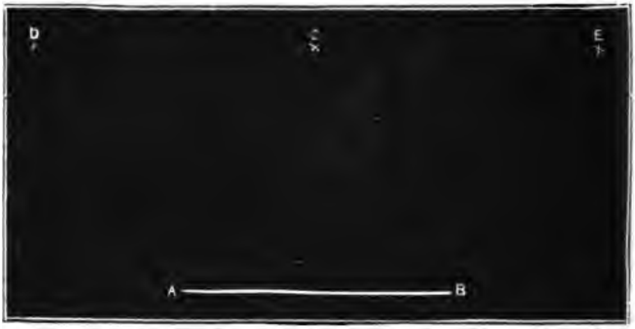


Fig. 31.

Test them with a straight-edge, or first determine the points C and D, and draw a straight line through them; and then finding the third point, E, it should come upon the straight line thus drawn.

CHAPTER II.

ON STRAIGHT LINES, ANGLES, AND RECTILINEAL FIGURES.

Note.—Two triangles will be said to be equal in all respects, when not only the figures themselves are equal, but also their corresponding sides and angles are equal, each to each; or, in other words, when they are exactly alike both in *magnitude* and *form.*

Theorems.

59. Theor. 1. When two sides and the included angle of one triangle are equal to two sides and the included angle of another triangle, each to each, the triangles shall be equal in all respects (Euc. I. 4).

60. Theor. 2. When the three sides of one triangle are equal to the three sides of another triangle, each to each, the triangles shall be equal in all respects (Euc. I. 8).

60*. Theor. 3. When two angles of one triangle are equal to two angles of another triangle, each to each, and a side of one is equal to a side of the other, the triangles are equal in all respects (Euc. I. 26).

61. **Theor.** 4. When two sides of a triangle are equal to one another, the angles opposite to those sides are also equal to one another; and, conversely, when two angles are equal, the sides opposite to them are also equal (Euc. I. 5 and 6). Hence every equilateral triangle is also equiangular, and *vice versâ*.

62. **Theor.** 5. If one side of a triangle be produced, the exterior angle is equal to the two interior and opposite angles; and the three angles of every triangle are together equal to two right angles (Euc. I. 32). Hence the angles of an equilateral triangle are each equal to one-third of two right angles, or to 60°.

63. **Theor.** 6. All the interior angles of any rectilinieal figure together with four right angles, are equal to twice as many right angles as the figure has sides (Euc. I. 32. Cor. 1). Hence the angles of a regular polygon are each equal to the quotient obtained by dividing twice as many right angles as the figure has sides, less four right angles, by the number of sides:—Thus, for a regular pentagon, or five-sided figure, all the five angles are equal to ten right angles less four, or to six right angles; and therefore each of the angles is a fifth part of six right angles, and contains $\frac{6 \times 90^\circ}{5}$, or 108°.

64. **Theor.** 7. When two straight lines intersect one another, the vertical or opposite angles are equal (Euc. I. 15).

65. **Theor.** 8. When a straight line, falling upon two other straight lines, makes the alternate angles equal to one another, these two straight lines shall be parallel to one another (Euc. I. 27).

66. **Theor.** 9. When a straight line, falling upon two other straight lines, makes the exterior angle equal to the interior and opposite angle upon the same side of the line; or makes the interior angles upon the same side together equal to two right angles; the two straight lines shall be parallel to one another (Euc. I. 28).

66*. **Theor.** 10. Straight lines which join the extremities of equal and parallel straight lines are themselves equal and parallel (Euc. I. 33).

67. **Theor.** 11. The opposite sides and angles of a parallelogram are equal, and the diagonal bisects it (Euc. 1. 34).

67*. **Theor.** 12. In any right-angled triangle, the square described upon the hypothenuse, or side opposite to the right angle, is equal to the squares described on the sides which contain the right angle (Euc. I. 47).

68. Theor. 13. If the square described upon one of the sides of a triangle be equal to the squares described upon the other two sides of it, the angle contained by these two sides is a right angle (Euc. I. 48).

69. Theor. 14. The angle in a semicircle is a right angle (Euc. III. 31).

Problems.

70. Problem I.—*To make a triangle equal in all respects to a given triangle, or having its sides of given lengths.*

Draw a straight line, and upon it set off A B, Fig. 32, equal to *a b*, one of the sides of the given triangle, or to one of the given lengths; from A and B as centres strike arcs with radii respectively equal to *a c*, and *b c*, the other sides of the triangle, or to the other given lengths, and let the arcs intersect in C; then drawing the lines A C and B C, A B C will be the required triangle.

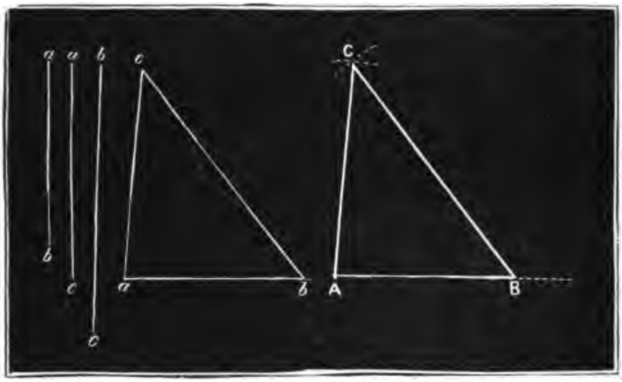


Fig. 32.

Note 1.—When the lengths are given either by lines already drawn, or by stated measurements, any two of these lengths must together be greater than the third; otherwise the arcs described above will not intersect, and no triangle can be formed with such dimensions.

Note 2.—If the three given lengths be equal the triangle will be equilateral, and if two of them only be equal to one another, the triangle will be isosceles.

71. **Problem 2.**—***To bisect a given rectilineal angle, that is, to divide it into two equal angles.***

Open the points of the compasses to any convenient distance, and from the angular point, or vertex, A, Fig. 33, as a centre, strike an arc cutting the sides in the points B and C; with a distance equal to about three-quarters of that from B to C (see *Note* 2 below), strike arcs from B and C, as centres, intersecting in D; then the straight line drawn from A through D will be the bisecting line required.

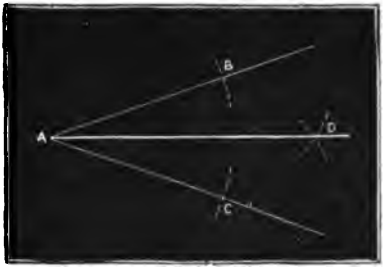


Fig. 33.

Reason.—Suppose the straight lines B D and C D to be drawn, then (Theor. 2) the triangles A B D and A C D will be equal in all respects, and, consequently, the angles B A D and C A D are equal.

Note 1.—The greater the distance between two points determining a line, the more accurately can the line be drawn.

Note 2.—The more nearly at right angles two lines intersect, the more accurately will this point of intersection be marked.

Exercises.

(1.) Construct an isosceles triangle having the equal sides $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, and the third side 1 inch, and bisect each of the angles. The three bisecting lines should meet in a point.

(2.) Construct an equilateral triangle, and by bisections, construct angles of 30°, 90°, 15°, 45°, and $22\frac{1}{2}$°.

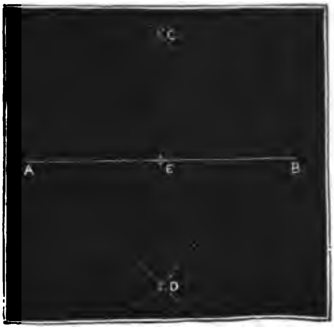


Fig. 34.

72. **Problem 3.**—*To bisect a given straight line.*

Open the points of the compasses to a distance equal to about three-fourths the length of the given line A B, Fig. 34; with this distance strike arcs intersecting at C and D;

lay the straight-edge to pass through the intersections, and mark at E the point in which it crosses the line A B; then A B will be bisected at this point.

Reason.—Suppose the lines C A, C B, and C E to be drawn; then the angle A C B will be bisected by the line C E: hence the triangles C A E and C B E, will be equal in all respects (Theor. 1.); and, consequently, A E is equal E B.

Exercises.

(1.) Construct triangles of various dimensions; bisect their sides, and join the points of bisection with the opposite angular points; then if the constructions are correctly performed, the three lines thus drawn in each triangle will intersect in one point.

(2.) Draw a line 3½ inches long, and divide it into eight equal parts.

(3.) Take a line 2½ inches long, and from it determine lengths of 3¾, 1⅞, and $2\frac{13}{16}$ inches.

73. **Problem 4.**—*To draw a straight line at right angles to another straight line from a given point in it.*

Method I.—From the given point A, as a centre, with any convenient radius, strike arcs cutting the line in the points B and C, Fig. 35; from B and C, with radius equal to about three-fourths of the distance between B and C, strike arcs intersecting in D and E; then the line D E, drawn through the points of intersection, will cut the given line at right angles in the point A, as required.

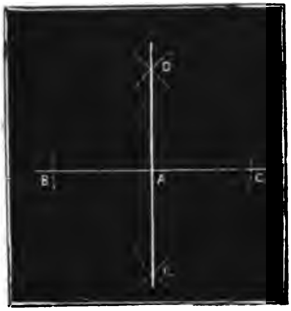


Fig. 35

Reason.—Suppose the lines D B and D C to be drawn; then the triangles D B A, and D C A, will be equal in all respects, as in the preceding problem; consequently the angles D A B, and D A C, will be equal to one another, and will, therefore (17), be right angles.

If the given point be near the end of a line, which cannot conveniently be produced, either of the following methods may be used.

Method II.—Draw a straight line, and set off upon it five equal parts, *a b*, *b c*, *c d*, *d e*, *e f*, Fig. 36; from the given point A, on the given line, as a centre, with radius *a d*, equal to three of the equal parts, strike an arc cutting the line in B; from centres A and B, with radii *a e* and *a f*, equal to four and five of the equal parts respectively, strike arcs intersecting in D; then the straight line drawn through D and A shall be at right angles to A B, as required.

Reason.—$3^2 + 4^2 = 5^2$; hence the square upon B D is equal to the squares upon A B and A D, and, therefore, (Theor. 13), the angle D A B is a right angle.

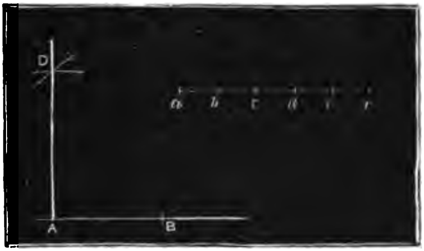


Fig. 36.

Method III.—Open the points of the compasses to any convenient distance and from the given point A. Fig. 37, as a centre, strike a small arc; with the same radius, and any point, E, on this arc as centre, describe a circle B A D cutting the given line in the points A and B; draw a straight line through B and E to meet the circumference of the circle again in the point D; then the straight line drawn through the points D and A shall be at right angles to A B, as required.

Reason.—B E D, being drawn through the centre E, is a diameter of the circle B A D, and, therefore, B A D is an angle in a semicircle, and is a right angle (Theor. 14).

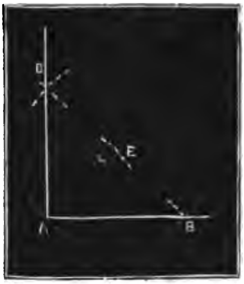


Fig. 37.

It is manifest that the whole circle B A D need not be drawn, but only portions sufficient to determine the points B and D.

Exercises.

(1.) Take any triangle, and erect perpendiculars at the middle points of the sides; then, if correctly constructed, the three perpendiculars should intersect in one point.

(2.) Construct a rectangle, 3½ inches long and 2 inches broad.

(3.) Construct the points of the mariner's compass by drawing two lines at right angles to one another, and dividing the four right angles thus formed, each into eight equal parts.

(4.) A ladder being 20 feet long, construct a figure, and find by measurement how near a wall the foot of the ladder must be placed, that its top may just reach 17 feet up the wall. *Ans.* 10 feet 6½ inches.

74. PROBLEM 5.—*To let fall a perpendicular on a straight line from a given point without it.*

METHOD I.—Open the points of the compasses to a distance somewhat greater than that of the point from the line, and from the given point A, Fig. 38, as centre, strike arcs cutting the line in the points B and C; again from B and C, as centres, with radius equal to about three-fourths of the distance between B and C, strike arcs intersecting in D; the straight line through A and D shall be the perpendicular required.

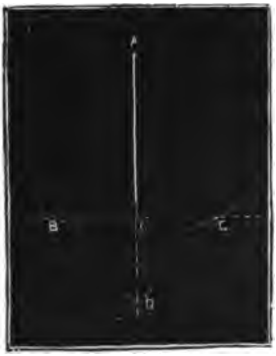


Fig. 38.

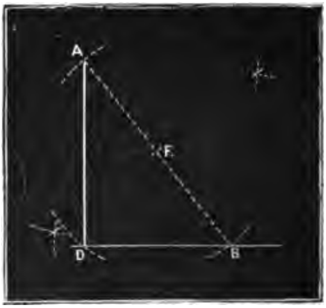


Fig. 39.

Reason.—Identical with that given in Art. 73, Method I.

METHOD II.—When the point is so situated that the perpendicular would fall near the end of the line, and the line cannot conveniently be produced.

From the given point A, Fig. 39, draw the straight line A B, oblique to the given line B D; bisect A B in E; from E, as centre, with radius E A, or E B, strike an arc, cutting the given line in D; then the straight line passing through A and D shall be the perpendicular required.

Reason.—Identical with that in Art. 73, Method III., since

D is a point in the circumference of the semicircle of which A B is the diameter.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct any triangle, and let fall perpendiculars on the sides from the opposite angles. If accurately constructed, the three perpendiculars will intersect in one point.

(2.) A person walks 50 yards up a slope inclined at 15° to the horizon; construct a figure, and find by measurement, through what vertical distance he has ascended. *Ans.* 12·94 yds.

The problem of constructing right angles is of such constant occurrence in all Arts and Manufactures, that it becomes of great importance to possess the means of performing it with the greatest facility and precision. In the preparation of plans and designs the desired object is accomplished by the drawing-board and T-square, or by the straight-edge and set-square.*

75. PROBLEM 6.—*To draw lines at right angles, by the straight-edge and set-square.*

The set-square is a thin piece of wood or other material cut into the form of a right-angled triangle.

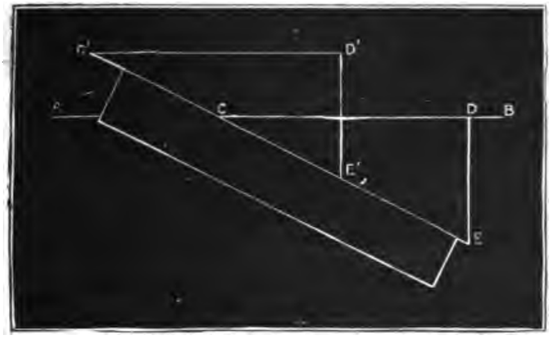


Fig. 40.

Let A B, Fig. 40, be a given line to which it is desired to draw a perpendicular through a given point, either in the line or without it.

METHOD I.—Place one of the sides, C D, of the set-square against the given line; place the straight-edge against the hypothenuse, C E; holding the straight-edge firm, slide the set-square C D E along it into a new position C′ D′ E′, until the side D′ E′ passes through the given point; then a line drawn along D′ E′ will be the perpendicular required.

---

* See *T-square* and *Set-square* in "Mathematical Instruments," by J. F. Heather, M.A., Weale's Series.

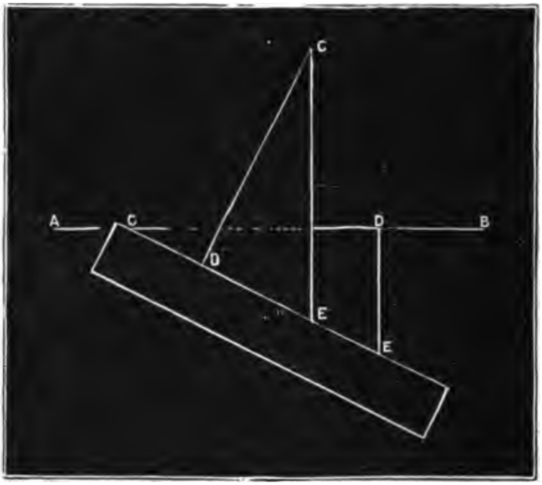


Fig. 41.

Method II.—Place one of the sides C D, Fig. 41, of the set-square against the given line, and the straight-edge against the hypothenuse as before; holding the straight-edge firm, turn the triangle over, and place it in the new position C′ D′ E′, with the other side D′ E′ against the straight-edge, and the hypothenuse C′ E′, passing through the given point; then a line drawn along C′ E′ shall be the perpendicular required.

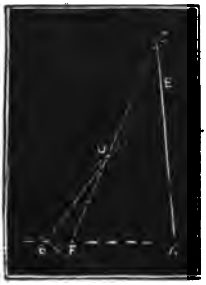


Fig. 42.

76. **Problem 7.**—*To test the accuracy of a supposed right angle B A C.*

From centre A, Fig. 42, strike a small arc; from a point in this arc, and with the same radius, strike arcs intersecting the sides in B and C; then if the points B D C are in one straight line, B A C is a correct right angle; but if not, draw the straight line B D E, through the points B and D, and the straight line C D F, through the points C and D; then the angle B D F, or C D E,* is twice the error, that is twice the angle by which B A C either exceeds or falls short of a right angle.

Suppose B C joined, then if D falls within the triangle C B A, the error is one of defect, and if it falls without the triangle the error is one of excess.

77. PROBLEM 8.—*To test the accuracy of a set-square.*

Place one side D E, Fig. 43, of the set-square in contact with a straight line A B, and draw a line along the other side C D; turn the triangle over into the new position C′ D E′, place the same side D E′ in contact with A B, and draw a line along C′ D; then if the lines C D and C′ D coincide, the set-square is correct; but if not, the angle C D C′ measures twice the error of the supposed right angle C D E.

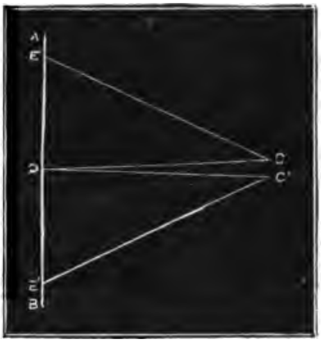


Fig. 43.

78. PROBLEM 9.—*At a given point in a given straight line, to construct an angle equal to a given rectilineal angle.*

METHOD I.—Let A, Fig. 44, be the given angle, B C the given line, and B the given point; from the angular point A, as centre, with any convenient radius, strike arcs cutting the sides of the angle in D, and E; from the centre B, with the same radius, strike an arc C F; take the distance from D to E, as radius,

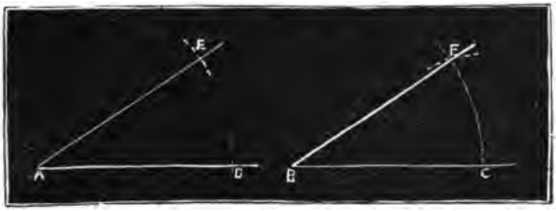


Fig. 44.

---

* The angles B D F and C D E are equal (Theor. 6).

and from C, as centre, strike an arc, cutting C F in F; through B and F draw the straight line B F; then shall the angle F B C be equal to the angle at A, as required.

Reason.—Suppose straight lines to be drawn from D to E, and from C to F, then the triangles thus formed will have their sides equal each to each, and will, therefore (Theor. 2), be equal in all respects.

Method II.—Take a piece of paper, and cut one edge, P Q, Fig. 45, straight; place the edge P Q in contact with the side A D of the given angle, and mark upon the paper the points, A and G, where the other side cuts its edges; again, place the piece of paper with its straight edge P Q, in contact with the given line B C, and the point marked in this edge in coincidence with the given point, B; mark at H a point in coincidence with the mark on the other edge of the piece of paper; remove the piece of paper, and draw a straight line through the points B and H; then shall the angle F B C be equal to the given angle at A, as required.

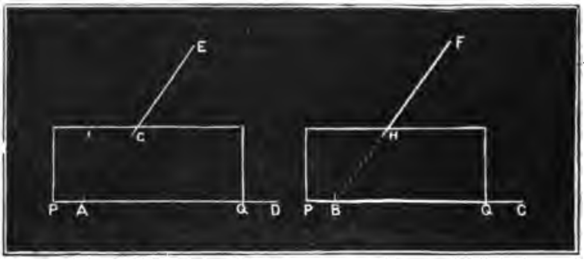


Fig. 45.

Reason.—Identical with that given for the preceding method, the triangle H B Q being an exact copy of the triangle G A Q.

This method indicates the means of constructing protractors, to set off angles, given by their measurements, or to measure angles already laid down.

79. Problem 10.—*To construct a plan of a protractor of the ordinary form, and graduate it at every* 15°.

Construct a rectangle A B C D, Fig. 46, six inches long, and 1½ inches broad; bisect A B at right angles by the straight line P Q, and mark the point where this line cuts the side C D of the rectangle 90°; on P B and P Q describe equilateral triangles P S B and P R Q, and mark the points where P S and P R cut

C D, 60° and 30°, respectively; bisect each of the angles B P R, R P S, and S P Q, and mark the points where the bisecting lines cut the sides B C and C D of the rectangle, 15°, 45°, and 75°, respectively; repeat the construction on the other half of the protractor, and number the graduations from 90° to 180°; then the plan of a protractor will be formed and graduated as desired.*

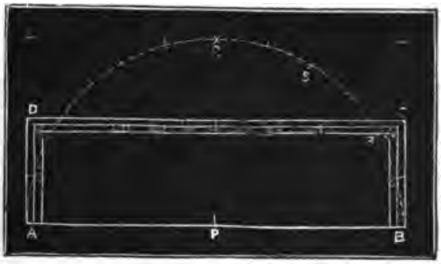


Fig. 46.

80. PROBLEM 11.—*Through a given point to draw a line parallel to a given straight line.*

METHOD I.—Open the points of the compasses to a distance somewhat greater than the distance from the point to the line: from the given point A, Fig. 47, as centre, strike an arc B E, cutting the given line in the point B; from centre B, with the same radius, cut the line again in the point C; take the distance from A to C, and set it off from B to E on the arc B E; then the straight line drawn through E and A shall be the parallel required.

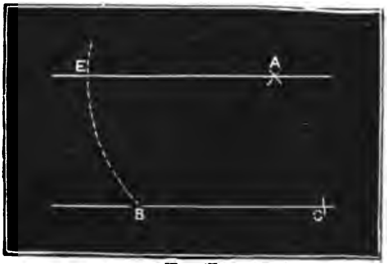


Fig. 47.

Reason.—If A B be joined, the angles E A B and A B C are equal, and they are alternate angles; hence the lines E A and B C are parallel (Theor. 8).

METHOD II.—*By means of the straight-edge and set-square.*—Place one side D E, Fig. 48, of the set-square in contact with the given line B C; place the straight-edge against the hypothenuse D F; holding the straight-edge firm, slide the triangle along it into the new position D′ E′ F′, in which D′ E′ passes through the given point A; then a line drawn along the edge D′ E′ will be the parallel required.*

---

* For further information on the construction and use of protractors, see "Mathematical Instruments," Weale's Series.

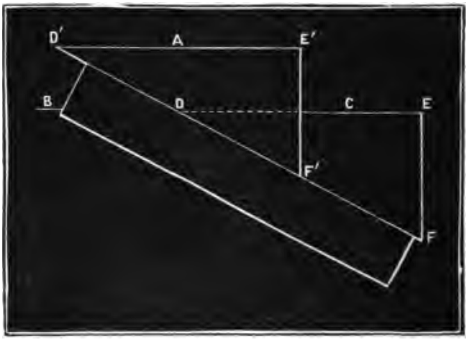


Fig. 48.

Reason.—By this means the exterior angle E D F, is made equal to the interior and opposite angle E′ D′ F′; hence the lines D′ E′ and D E are parallel (Theor. 9).

81. Problem 12.—*To draw a straight line parallel to a given straight line at a given distnce from it.*

Take two points on the given line, the more remote from one another the better; erect perpendiculars at these points; set off the given distance from the points A and B, Fig. 49, to the points C and D on the perpendiculars; then the straight line drawn through C and D will be the parallel required.*

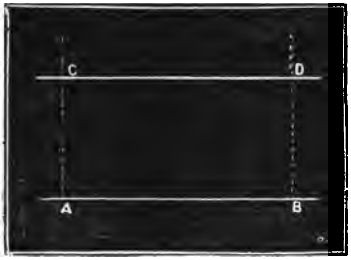


Fig. 49.

Or, erect the perpendicular A C; set off A C equal to the given distance; at C erect C D perpendicular to C A; then C D shall be the parallel required.

---

* To draw parallel lines at given distances with the Marquois's scales, see "Mathematical Instruments," Weale's Series.

Reason.—The two interior angles B A C, A C D, are thus made equal to right angles; hence the lines C D and A B are parallel (Theor. 9).

82. Problem 13.—*To bisect the angle by which two straight lines are inclined to one another, when the lines do not meet, and it is not convenient to produce them.*

Parallel to the two given straight lines, Fig. 50, and at equal distances from them, draw two straight lines to meet in the point E; take any convenient distance between the points of the compasses. and with this distance strike an arc from centre E, cutting A B and C D in the points B and D; from centres B and D strike arcs with equal radii intersecting in F; then the line passing through the points E and F shall be the required bisecting line.

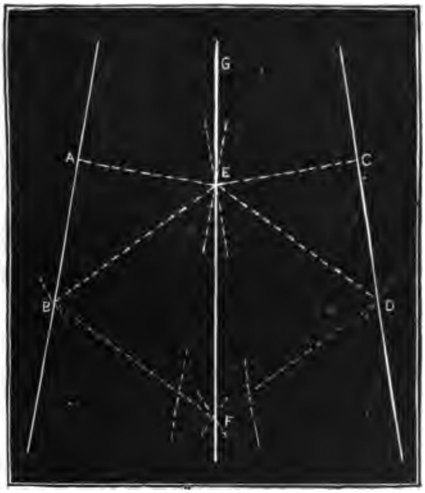


Fig. 50.

Reason.—Draw E A and E C perpendicular to A B and C D respectively; then E A and E C are equal by construction, and also E B and E D; therefore the squares on E A, A B, are equal to the squares on E C, C D (Theor. 12); and, therefore, since E A is equal to E C, A B is also equal to C D, and the triangles E A B, E C D are equal in all respects. In like manner if B A and D C could be produced to meet, and the line E G were drawn from E to the point of meeting, the two triangles thus formed would be equal in all respects, and the angle formed by the two given lines would, therefore, be bisected by the line E G. Also the angle B E A being equal to the angle D E C, and the angle G E A to the angle G E C, the whole angle G E B is equal to the whole angle G E D; but, by the construction the two sides, F E, E B, of the triangle F E B were made equal to the two sides F E, E D, of the triangle F E D, and the base F B to the base F D; therefore the angle F E B is equal to the angle F E D (Theor. 2). Hence the two angles F E B and G E B are equal to the two angles F E D and G E D; but the four angles are together equal to four right angles (14); therefore F E B and G E B are together equal to two right angles, and therefore (15) G E and E F are in the same straight line, and therefore G E F is the required bisecting line.

EXERCISE.

Draw two parallel lines, each 3 inches long, at a distance apart of 3 inches; at one extremity of one of the parallels erect a perpendicular ½ inch in length, draw a line to pass through the other extremity of the line and the end of the perpendicular, and draw a line bisecting the angle between the line last drawn and the other parallel.

83. PROBLEM 14.—*Through a given point between two straight lines not parallel, to draw a third straight line which shall be bisected in that point.*

Through the given point A, Fig. 51, draw the straight line A E, parallel to B D, one of the given straight lines, and meeting the other given line, B C, in the point E; make E C equal to E B; join C A and produce it to meet the line B D in the point D, then C D is the required line bisected in the given point A.

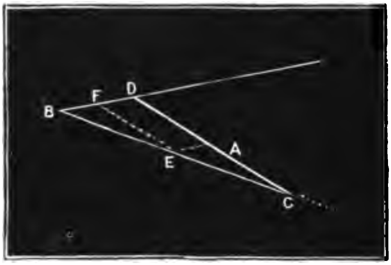


Fig. 51.

Reason.—Through E draw E F parallel to C D, then in the triangles B E F, E C A, the side B E is equal to the side E C, and the angles F B E, B E F, are respectively equal to the angles A E C, E C A; therefore (Theor. 3) F E is equal A C; but F E is equal to A D (Theor. 11); therefore A C is equal to A D, and C D is bisected in A.

EXERCISE.

The lengths of the three sides of a triangle are 1¼ inches, 1½ inches, and 2 inches; take a point on the last side, ½ inch from one of its extremities, and through it draw a line to be terminated by the other sides, or these sides produced, and bisected in the point taken.

84. PROBLEM 15.—*From two given points to draw two straight lines, to meet upon a line given in position, and make equal angles with this line.*

From one of the given points A, Fig. 52, draw A C perpendicular to the line C D given in position; produce A C to E,

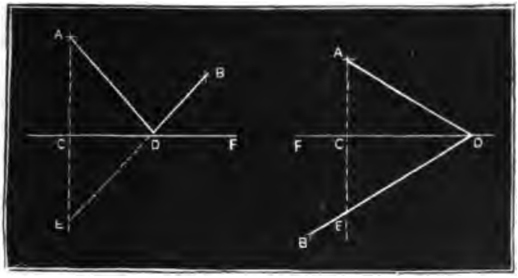


Fig. 52.

making C E equal C A; draw E B joining E with B, the other given point, and meeting the line C D in the point D; join A D, then A D and B D shall be the lines required.

Reason.—Since A C, C D, are equal to E C, C D, and the angle A C D to the angle E C D, therefore (Theor. 1) the triangles A C D, E C D, are equal in all respects, and the angle A D C is equal to the angle E D C; but the angle B D F is either identical with, or vertically opposite to E D C, and therefore equal to it. Hence the angles A D C and B D F are in both cases equal to one another.

Should B E be parallel to C D, no two lines can be drawn to meet on the given line and make equal angles with it.

EXERCISE.

The sides of a triangle have lengths of 1·7 inches, ·9 inches, and 2 inches respectively; from the middle points of two of the sides, draw straight lines to meet in a point upon the third side and make equal angles with it.

85. PROBLEM 16.—*To find a point on a line given in position which shall be equally distant from two given points.*

Draw the line A B, Fig. 53, joining the two given points A and B; bisect A B at right angles by the straight line C D, intersecting the given line in the point D; then D shall be the required point.

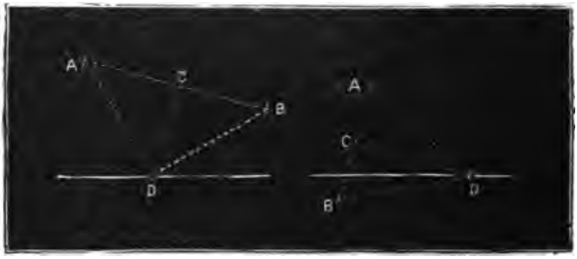


Fig. 53.

Reason.—The triangles A C D, B C D, have the sides A C, C D, respectively equal to the sides B C, C D, and the angle A C D equal to the angle B C D; therefore (Theor. 1) A D is equal to C D.

If A B be perpendicular to the given line, C D will be parallel to it, and there will be no point on the line equidistant from the given points.

EXERCISE.

The base of an isosceles triangle is 1 inch long and each of the sides 2 inches; find a point in the base produced equally distant from the vertex and the middle point of one of the sides.

86. PROBLEM 17.—*To construct a triangle having given two sides and the included angle.*

Draw a straight line and set off on it A B, Fig. 54, equal in length to *a b*, one of the given sides, construct the angle B A C, equal to the given angle *b a c* (Prob. 9); set off on A C the distance A C equal to *a c*, the other given side, and join B C, then A B C will be the required triangle.

Exercises.

(1.) Make a triangle having two of its sides 2 inches and 2¾ inches long, respectively, and the angle between them 45°; determine by measurement the length of the third side. *Ans.* 1·94 inches.

(2.) Two ships sail from the same spot at the same time, one going due north at the rate of 8 miles an hour, and the other south-east at the rate of 10 miles an hour; find how far they will be apart at the end of 2 hours. *Ans.* 33¼ miles.

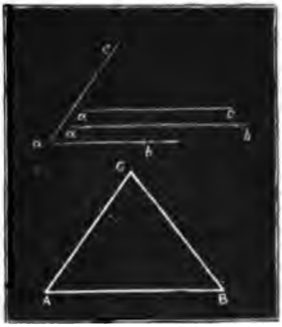


Fig. 54.

87. Problem 18.—*To construct a triangle, having given one side, and the two angles adjacent to this side.*

Draw a straight line and set off on it A B, Fig. 55, equal to

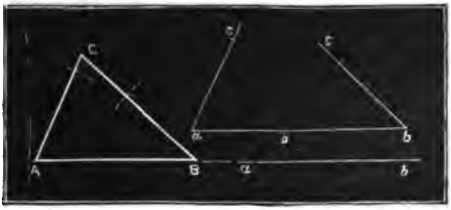


Fig. 55.

the given side, *a b*; construct the angles B A C, and A B C, equal to the given angles *b a c*, and *a b c* (Prob. 9); then A B C is the triangle required.

Exercises.

(1.) The base of a triangle is 50 feet, and the angles at the base are 60° and 45°; construct a figure and find by measurement the perpendicular distance of the vertex from the base. —*Ans.* 31·7 ft.

(2.) The base of an iosceles triangle being 7 inches, and each of the angles at the base 30°, find the length of each of the sides.—*Ans.* 4·04 inches.

Note.—Since the three angles of a triangle are equal to two right angles, when any two angles of a triangle are given the third angle also is given, and hence this problem includes every case in which one side of a triangle and two of its angles are given.

(3.) A man walks 3 miles, turns through an angle of 60° and walks on further, and, after a time, turns again through an angle of 150°, and walks back to the point from which he started; how far did he walk altogether?—*Ans.* 11⅕ miles.

88. PROBLEM 19.—*To construct a triangle, having given two sides and the angle opposite to one of these sides.*

Construct the angle A B C, Fig. 56, equal to the given angle *a b c*; make B A equal to *b a*, the given side adjacent to the given angle; from centre A, with radius equal to *a c*, the side opposite the given angle, describe an arc cutting B C in the point C: then A B C will be the required triangle.

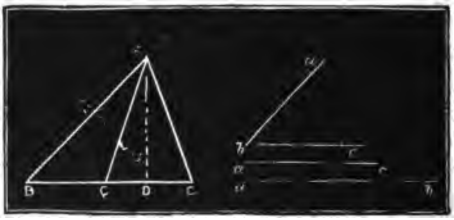


Fig. 56.

Draw A D perpendicular on B C; then it is manifest that if the side opposite the given angle be less than A D, no triangle can be described to answer the required conditions. If this side be equal to A D, the triangle will be right angled. If this side be greater than A D, but less than A B, there will be two triangles answering the required conditions; the two positions of the angular point C being equally distant from the foot D of the perpendicular.

Lastly.—If the side opposite the given angle be greater than the other given side, there will be only one solution (Fig. 57).

Exercises.

(1.) The hypothenuse of a right-angled triangle measures 4 inches, and one of the sides 2½ inches. Construct the triangle.

(2.) One angle of a triangle is 30°, one of the sides containing it is 2½ inches, and the side opposite to it is 1¼ inches. Construct the triangle.

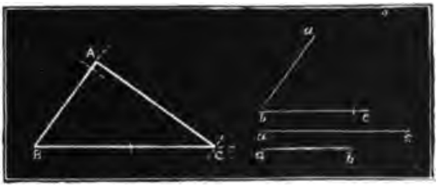


Fig. 57.

(3.) One angle of a triangle is 45°, one of the sides containing this angle is 2 inches, and the side opposite to it is 1½ inches. Construct the triangle.

89. Problem 20.—*To construct a triangle, having given one angle, a side adjacent to it, and the sum of the other two sides.*

Construct the angle D A B, Fig. 58, equal to the given angle

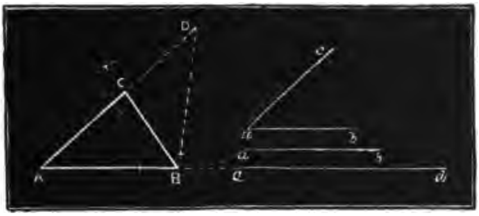


Fig. 58.

c a b; make A B equal to the given side, *a b*, and A D equal to *a d*, the given sum of the other two, and join D B; draw B C, making the angle D B C equal to the triangle B D A, and intersecting A D in C; then A B C shall be the required triangle.

Reason.—The angle C B D being made equal to C D B, the side C B is equal to C D (Theor. 4); therefore A C, C B, together, are equal to A D, the given sum.

EXERCISES.

(1.) The base of a triangle measures 2 inches, the other two sides together 2½ inches, and one of the angles at the base is 40°. Construct the triangle.

(2.) To get to a spot 4 miles due east from him, a man walked for some distance north-east, and then made straight for his destination, walking altogether 5 miles; how far did he walk before changing his direction?—*Ans.* 2·07 miles.

90. PROBLEM 21.—*To construct a triangle, having given one angle, a side adjacent to it, and the difference of the other two sides.*

Construct the angle D A B, Fig. 59, equal to the given angle *d a b*; make A B equal to *a b*, the given side, A D equal to *a d*, the given difference of the other two sides, and join B D; produce A D, and draw B C, making the angle D B C equal to the angle B D C, and meeting B D produced in C; then A B C shall be the required triangle.

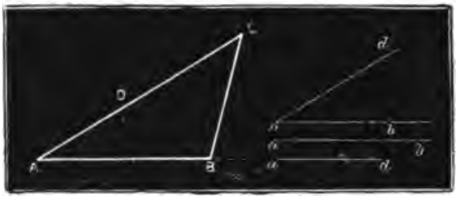


Fig. 59.

Reason.—The angle D B C having been made equal to the angle B D C, the side C B is equal to C D (Theor. 4); therefore the excess of A C above C B is A D, the given difference.

EXERCISE.

One side of a right-angled triangle measures 4 inches, and the difference between the hypothenuse and the other side 1 inch. Construct the triangle.

91. PROBLEM 22.—*To construct a triangle, having given one angle, the side opposite to this angle, and the sum of the two sides containing it.*

Construct the angle B D C, Fig. 60, equal to half the given angle *b a c*; make D B equal to *d b*, the given sum of the two sides; from centre B, with distance equal to *b c*, the given side, intersect D C in the point C; from C draw C A, making the angle D C A equal to the angle C D B, and meeting B D in A; then A B C shall be the required triangle.

Reason.—Since the angles A C D and A D C are equal, the angle B A C, which is equal to these two angles (Theor. 5), is double of one of them, and is therefore equal to the given angle. Also D A is equal to A C, and therefore B A, A C together are equal to B D, the given sum; and B C was made equal to the given side.

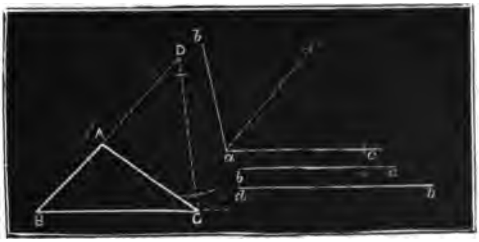


Fig. 60.

EXERCISE.

One angle of a triangle is 50°, the two sides containing it measure together 2½ inches, and the side opposite to it 1½ inches; construct the triangle.

92. PROBLEM 23.—*To construct a triangle, having given one angle, the side opposite that angle, and the difference of the two sides containing it.*

Make B D, Fig. 61, equal to *b d* the given difference, and draw D E at right angles to B D; make the angle E D C equal to half the given angle *b a c*; from centre B, with distance equal to *b c*, the given side, intersect D C in C; produce B D, and draw C A, making the angle D C A equal to the angle C D A and cutting B D produced in A; then A B C shall be the required triangle.

Reason.—Draw A F perpendicular to D C; then because the angle B D C is equal to the two angles D A F and A F D, and that B D E is equal to A F D, each of them being a rigth angle; therefore E D C is equal to D A F; and, therefore, D A F is half the given angle. Again, because the angle A D F is equal to the angle A C F, the right angle A F D to the right angle A F C, and the side A F, common to the two triangles A F D, A F C, these two triangles are equal in all respects, and, therefore, the angle D A F to the angle F A C;

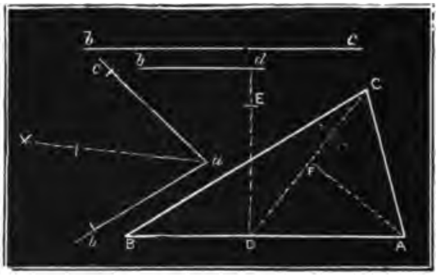


Fig. 61.

therefore the whole angle B A C is double of B A F, and, therefore, equal to the given angle. Also, the side A C is equal to A D, and therefore the excess of A B above A C is equal to B D, the given difference.

Exercise.

One angle of a triangle is 30°, the difference of the sides containing this angle measures half an inch, and the side opposite to it measures two inches.

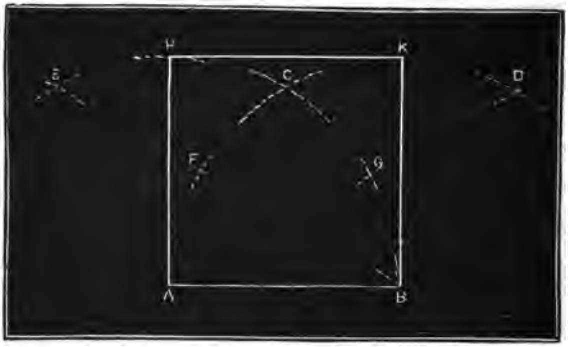


Fig. 62.

93. Problem 24.—*To construct a square upon a given straight line.*

Method I.—Take the length of the given line A B, Fig. 62, between the points of the compasses; and from centres B and A, describe arcs, A C D and B C E, intersecting in C; from C as centre, with the same radius, strike arcs intersecting the arcs A C D, and B C E, in the points D and E; mark the points F and G, in which the straight lines B E and A D cut the ares A C and B C; from centre C, with radius C F or C G, cut the arcs C D and C E in the points K and H; join A H, H K, and K B; then A H K B is the square required.

Reason.—C, A, and B being the angular points of an equilateral triangle, the angles C A B and C B A are each two-thirds of a right angle; and these angles being bisected by the lines A D and B E, and the angles C A H and C B K made equal to the bisections, and consequently each equal to one-third of a right angle, the entire angles H A B and A B K are therefore right angles. Hence A H and B K are parallel, as well as equal; and, therefore, H K and A B are also parallel, and the figure H A B K is a parallelogram. But it also has its adjacent sides at right angles and equal to one another; and therefore is a square.

The equality of the four arcs A F, F C, C G, G B, is a test of the accuracy of the construction.

METHOD II,—Strike the arcs A C K and B C H, Fig. 63, as in the first method; from centre C, with the same radius, strike arcs at D and E; mark the points D and E in which the straight lines A C and B C cut these arcs; draw the straight lines A E and B D, cutting the arcs A C and B C in the points H and K, and join K H; then A B K H is the square required.

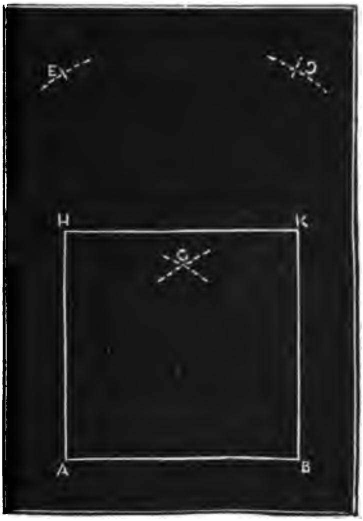


Fig. 63.

Reason.—The points D and E are the extremities of semicircles passing through A and B; hence the angles at A and B are right angles, and H A B K is a square.

94. **Problem 25.**—*To produce a straight line until the rectangle contained by the whole line produced, and the part of it produced, is equal to the square upon the original line.*

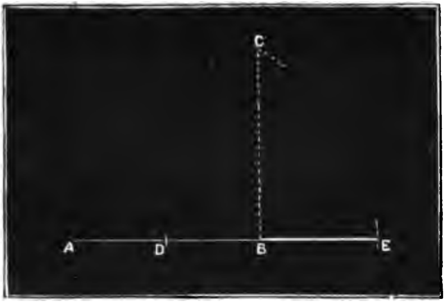


Fig. 64.

From the extremity B of the line A B, Fig. 64, draw B C at right angles to AB, and equal to it; bisect A B in D; from centre D, with radius D C, describe an arc, and produce A B to meet this arc in the point E; then the rectangle A E, E B, shall be equal to the square on A B.

Reason.—

$$A E, E B + D B^2 = D E^2 \text{ (Eu. II., 6)};$$
$$\text{and } D E^2 = D C^2 = D B^2 + B C^2 \text{ (Theor. 12)};$$
$$\text{therefore } A E, E B = B C^2 = A B^2.$$

(*See* also Eu. II., 11.)

95. **Problem 26.**—*On a given base to construct an isosceles triangle, having each of the angles at the base double of the third angle.*

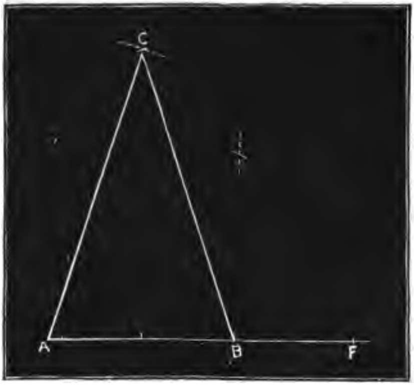


Fig. 65.

By the preceding problem, produce the given line A B to E, Fig. 65, so that the rectangle A E, E B, shall be equal to the square on A B; then A E is the length of each of the equal sides of the required triangle (Eu. IV., 10).

96. Problem 27.—*On a given base to construct an equilateral and equiangular pentagon, or figure of five sides.*

Construct on the given base, A B, Fig. 66, an isosceles triangle, A B C, having each of the angles at the base double of the third angle; with radius A B strike from centres B and C arcs intersecting in D, and from A and C arcs intersecting in E; then A B D C E shall be an equilateral and equiangular pentagon.

For proof *see* Eu. IV., 11.

A check on the accuracy of the work is given by the condition that the five diagonals A D, B C, D E, C A, E B, are all equal to each other.

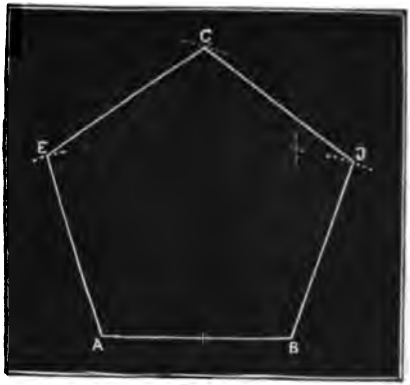


Fig. 66.

97. Problem 28.—*On a given base to construct an equilateral and equiangular hexagon, or figure of six sides.*

On the given base A B, Fig. 67, describe an equilateral triangle A B C; from centre C, with radius C A or C B, describe a circle; produce A C and B C to meet the circle again in the points D and E; set off the distance A B from B or D to F, and from A or E to G; then A B F D E G will be the hexagon required.

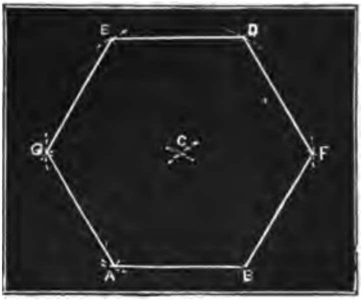


Fig. 67.

For proof *see* Eu. IV., 15.

The points G, C, and F will be in a straight line.

98. Problem 29.—*On a given base to construct an equilateral and equiangular octagon, or figure of eight sides.*

From the extremity B, of the base A B, Fig. 68, draw B C at right angles to A B; set off B C equal to A B, and C D equal to C A; complete the rectangle A B D E, and draw its diagonals intersecting in F; with centre F describe a circle about the rectangle; from the angular points of the rectangle set off the distance A B to the points G H K, and L, on the circumference; and, joining the adjacent points, the required octagon will be described.

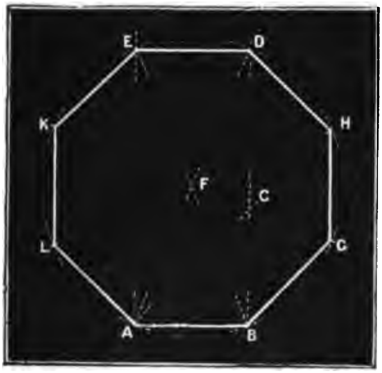


Fig. 68.

Reason.—Since A C is equal to C D, the angles C A D and C D A are equal (Theor. 4), and the angle A C B is therefore double the angle C D A (Theor. 5). In like manner the angle A F B is also double the angle C D A, and therefore equal to the angle A C B.

Again, A B C being a right angle, B A C and A C B are together equal to a right angle (Theor. 5); and they are also equal to one another; therefore, each of them is half a right angle; and hence the angle A F B is also half a right angle. But the triangles B F G and D F H are each made equal in all respects to the triangle A F B; therefore the angles B F G, and D F H, are also each half a right angle, and therefore the remaining angle H F G is also half a right angle. In like manner the other four angles at F are each half a right angle; hence the eight triangles, having their vertices at F, have their vertical angles, and the sides containing these angles, respectively, equal to each other, and are therefore equal in all respects, and consequently the sides of the octagon are all equal to each other, and so also are its angles.

To check the accuracy of the construction, see that L G and K H are each equal to A E or B D.

99. PROBLEM 30.—*On a given base to construct an equilateral and equiangular polygon, or many-sided figure, whatever be the number of sides.*

Divide 360° by twice the number of sides; subtract the quotient from 90°, and the remainder will be the measure of each of the angles between the sides of the figure and the radii of the circumscribing circle. Hence setting off this measurement from either end of the base, the lines thus drawn will intersect at the centre of the circumscribing circle.

For example, let it be required to describe a regular heptagon, or seven-sided figure, on a base two-thirds of an inch in length.

$$\frac{360^\circ}{14} = 25\tfrac{5}{7}^\circ. \text{ and } 90^\circ - 25\tfrac{5}{7} = 64\tfrac{2}{7}.$$

Set off, therefore, at A and B, the angles B A C, and A B C, each equal to $64\frac{2}{7}$; then C, the intersection of A C and B C, is the centre of the circle circumscribing the required heptagon; with centre C and radius C A or C B, describe a circle, step round it with the distance A B, and the required heptagon will be described.

Reason.— Each of the angles C A B and A B C being $64\frac{2}{7}^\circ$, the angle A C B is $180-128\frac{4}{7}$, or $51\frac{3}{7}$ which is equal to $\frac{360^\circ}{7}$; hence there are seven such angles contained in a complete revolution.

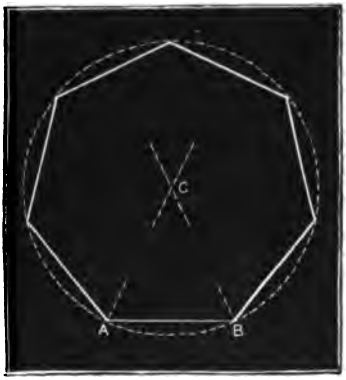


Fig. 69.

From the difficulty of setting off the angle $64\frac{2}{7}$ with sufficient exactness, the points of the compasses, most probably, will not at first come round to the points from which they started, and the position of C will have to be slightly altered; but after two or three trials the object will be accomplished.

100. PROBLEM 31.—*To construct a trapezoid of given dimensions.*

Let A B C D, Fig. 70, be any trapezoid; draw B E parallel to D C; then the problem is reduced to the construction of the triangle A B E, and the completion of the parallelogram E B C D.

Let the lengths of the parallel sides be 5 feet and 2 feet, and the lengths of the slopes 4 feet and 3 feet.

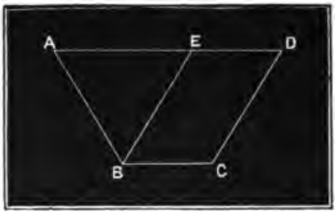


Fig. 70.

Draw the straight line A D, Fig, 71, 5 feet long: set off 2 feet from D to E; from centres A and E, with radii of 4 feet

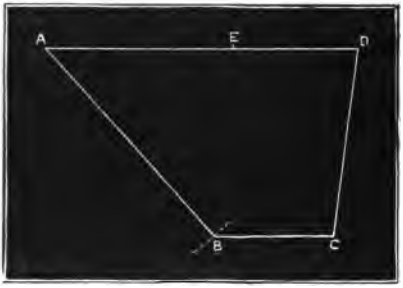


Fig. 71.

and 3 feet, respectively, strike arcs intersecting in B; join A B, B E, and complete the parallelogram E B C D.

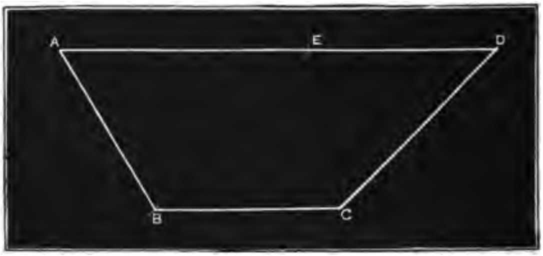


Fig. 72.

Let the lengths of the parallel sides be 7 feet and 3 feet, and the inclinations of the slopes be 60° and 45°.

Draw A D, Fig. 72, 7 feet long, and set off D E equal to 3 feet; make the angles E A B, and A E B, equal to 60° and 45°, respectively, and complete the parallelogram E B C D.

Let the width of a ditch be 8 feet, its depth 3½ feet, and the inclination of the slopes 42° and 54°.

Draw A D, Fig. 73, and F B at right angles to one another; set off F B equal to 3½ feet; make the angles F B A, and F B E equal to 36° and 48°, the complements of 54° and 42°, respectively; set off A D equal to 8 feet, and complete the parallelogram E B C D.

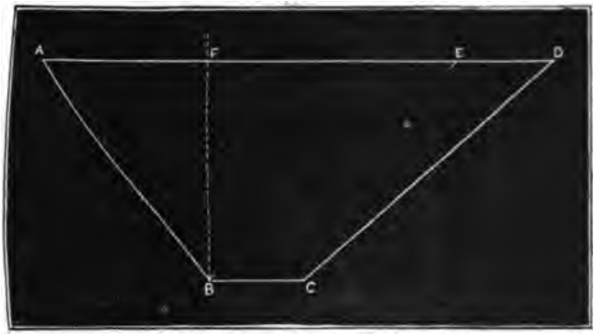


Fig. 73.

101. Every rectilineal figure can be divided into triangles, and in order to construct it sufficient data must be given for the construction of each of these triangles.

102. Exercises on Chapter II.

(1.) A man walks due east 3 miles, and then south 2 miles. Construct a figure and find how far he is from home.—*Ans.* 3·6 miles.

(2.) Construct a square on a line 5 inches long; take a point on one of its diagonals at 3 inches distance from one of the angles through which it is drawn, and find the distances of this point from each of the other angles of the square.—*Ans.* 4·07, 3·58, and 3·58 inches.

(3.) Draw a straight line A B, whose length is limited by two straight lines drawn through a point P, 2·2 inches above the line, the angles B A P, A B P. being 54° and 30° respectively.

(4.) The perimeter of a triangle measures 10 inches, and two of its angles are 35° and 55° respectively. Construct it and measure the length of the sides. *Ans.*—2·4, 3·42, and 4·18 inches.

(5.) The sides of an equiangular hexagon are alternately 2 inches and 1 inch. Construct the figure and measure the lengths of its diagonals. *Ans.*—2·65 inches and 3 inches.

(6.) In a quadrilateral field, A B C D, the distance A D is 120 yards; B E and C F are perpendiculars upon A D; A E and D F are each 40 yards; B E measures 30 yards, and C F 60 yards. Construct a plan of the field, and give the measurements of the other sides and of the diagonals. *Ans.*—A B=50 yards, B C=50 yards, C D=72·11 yards, A C=100 yards, B D=85·44 yards.

(7.) Describe a square upon a line 3 inches long; describe a triangle on the diagonal of the square as base, having its vertex on the middle point of one of the sides of the square; and measure the sides and angles of the triangle.—

Ans.—Sides, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, $3\frac{7}{20}$ inches, $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
Angles, 18° 26′, 45°, 116° 34′.

(8.) Find the height of a tower whose angle of elevation 200 yards off is 15°.—*Ans.* $53\frac{3}{5}$ yards.

(9.) A man finds that the angle of elevation of the top of a tower is 60°, he recedes from the tower 30 yards, and finds the angle reduced to 30°; find the height of the tower.—*Ans.* 26 yards.

(10.) A tower stands on a cliff; from a boat 100 yards from the base of the cliff, the elevation of the foot of the tower is 15°, the boat being moved 100 yards further off, the elevation of the top of the tower is 15°. Find the heights of the cliff and the tower.—*Ans.* Each $26\frac{4}{5}$ yards.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE DIVISION OF LINES AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF SCALES.

THEOREMS.

103. THEOR. 15.—If a straight line be drawn parallel to one of the sides of a triangle it shall cut the other sides, or these produced, proportionally. (Eu. VI. 2.)

104. THEOR. 16.—In a right-angled triangle, if a perpen-

dicular be drawn from the right angle to the base, the perpendicular is a mean proportional between the segments of the base; and each of the sides is a mean proportional between the base, and the segment of it adjacent to that side. (Eu. VI. 8. Cor.)

105. THEOR. 17.—If any number of straight lines be drawn parallel to one of the sides of a triangle, they shall cut the other sides, or these produced, similarly. (Eu. VI. 10).

105.* THEOR. 18.—The sides about the equal angles of equiangular triangles are proportionals; and those which are opposite to equal angles are homologous sides; that is, are antecedents or consequents of the ratios. (Eu. VI. 4.)

PROBLEMS.

106. PROBLEM 32.—*To find a third proportional to two given straight lines.*

METHOD I.—Let the lengths A B, A C, Fig. 74, of the two lines be set off from the angular point upon the two sides of any angle B A C; set off A C again from A to D on A B, or A B produced; mark the point E, in which a parallel through D to the line joining B and C cuts A C; then A E will be the third proportional required.

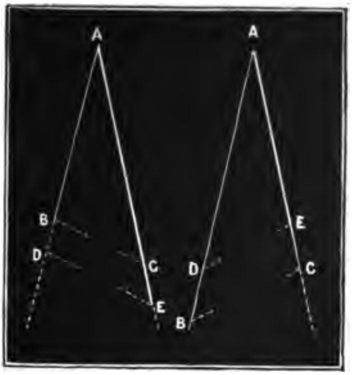


Fig. 74.

Reason.—A B is to A D as A C to A E (Theor. 15); but A D is equal to A C, therefore A B is to A C as A C to A E.

METHOD II.—Construct a right angle B A C, Fig. 75, and let the lengths of the two lines be set off from A to B and

C; join B C, and draw C D at right angles to it, to meet B A produced in D; then will A D be the third proportional required.

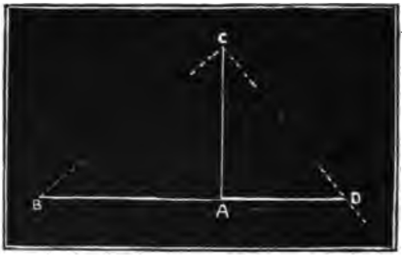


Fig. 75.

Reason.—By Theor. 16, A C is a mean proportional between B A and A D, or A D is a third proportional to B A and A C.

METHOD III.—Construct a right-angled triangle having the shorter of the two given lines, A B, A C, Fig. 76, for one of its sides, and the longer for its hypothenuse; from C draw C D at right angles to this hypothenuse, cutting A B, or A B produced, in D; then shall A D be the third proportional required.

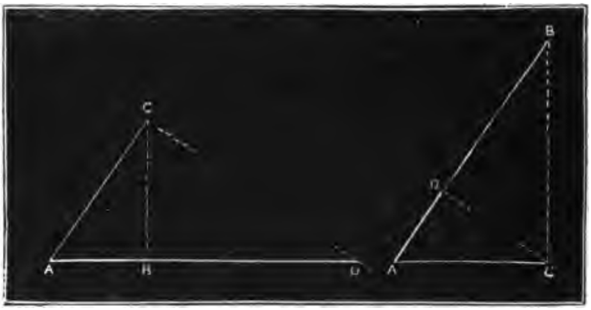


Fig. 76.

Reason.—By Theor. 16, A C is a mean proportional between A B and A D; or A D is a third proportional to A B and A C.

EXERCISE.

The hypothenuse of a right-angled triangle measures 3 inches, and its acute angles measure 30° and 60°; a perpendicular being drawn from the right angle to the hypothenuse, find third proportionals to the hypothenuse and each of its segments, and measure them.—*Ans.* $\frac{11}{16}$ inch, and $\frac{4}{16}$ inch.

107. PROBLEM 33.—*To find a mean proportional between two given straight lines.*

METHOD I.—On a straight line B C, Fig. 77, set off B A and A C equal to the given lines; on B C describe a semicircle B D C, and from A draw A D perpendicular to B C, meeting the circumference in D; then A D is the required mean proportional.

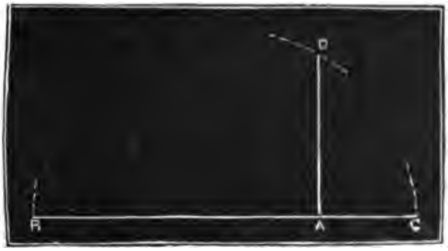


Fig. 77.

Reason.—If A D, D C be drawn, the angle A D C is a right angle (Theor. 14); therefore A D is a mean proportional between B A and A C (Theor. 16).

METHOD II.—Upon A B, Fig. 78, the longer of the two lines, describe a semicircle A D B; set off A C equal to the shorter of the given lines, and from C erect the perpendicular C D to meet the circumference in D; then the straight line A D shall be the required mean proportional.

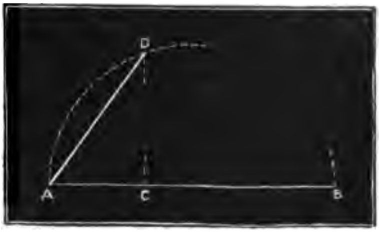


Fig. 78.

Reason.—As before, A D B is a right angle, and therefore (Theor. 16) A D is a mean proportional between A B and A C.

EXERCISE.

Find a mean proportional between the side of a square and its diagonal, the length of the side being $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches.—*Ans.* $2\frac{38}{46}$ inches.

108. Problem 34.—*To divide a given line similarly to a given divided line.*

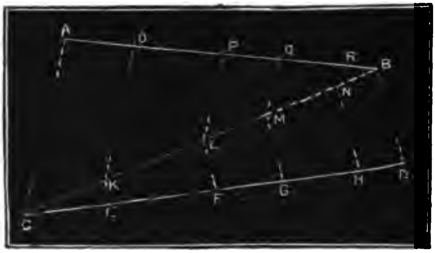


Fig. 79.

Let A B, Fig. 79, be the given line to be divided, and C D the divided line, divided into the parts C E, E F, F G, G H and H D; join B C; draw lines parallel to B D through the points H, G, F, and E, intersecting B C in the points N M L and K; again draw parallels to A C through the points K, L, M, and N, intersecting A B in the points O P Q and R; then A B will be divided similarly to C D.

Reason.—By Theor. 17, C B is divided similarly to C D, and A B is divided similarly to C B; therefore A B is divided similarly to C D.

Check.—The problem may be solved in a like manner by joining A D.

109. Problem 35.—*Two straight lines being given which would intersect if produced far enough, to draw lines through given points which would, if produced, pass through the same point of intersection.*

Let A B and C D, Fig. 80, be the two straight lines in the same plane, which are not parallel, and would, consequently, meet if produced, and let P be a given point; through P draw a straight line A C, not parallel to either of the given lines, and let it cut them in the points A and C; at a distance from A C, as great as may conveniently be taken, draw a straight line, B D, parallel to it (Prob. 11), cutting the given lines in the points B and D; join A D; through P draw P E parallel to D C, meeting A D in E; through E draw E F parallel to A B meeting B D in F; then the straight line P F will pass through the point of intersection of A B and C D.

Reason.—The line B D is divided similarly to the line A C (Prob. 34), and hence

$$A P : P C :: B F : F D.$$

Now let G denote the point in which the lines A B and P F meet when produced; then will the triangles G A P and G B F be equiangular (Theor. 9), and have the sides about their equal angles proportionals (Theor. 18). Therefore—

A P : B F :: P G : F G

and A P : A P — B F :: P G : P F

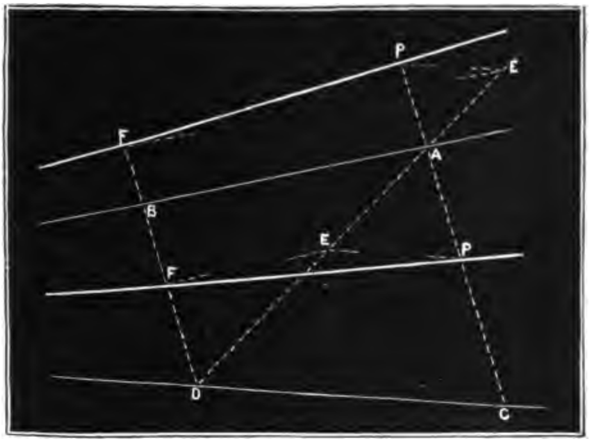


Fig. 80.

In like manner, if H denote the point in which the lines P F and C D meet when produced

P C : P C—F D :: P H : P F.

But since A P : P C :: B F : F D

A P : A P—B F :: P C : P C — F D

Therefore P G : P F :: P H : P F,

and therefore P G is equal to P H; so that G and H coincide, and the lines A B, C D, and P F meet in the same point.

Check.—The problem may be solved in like manner by joining B C, and drawing lines first parallel to A B and then to C D.

EXERCISE.

The horizontal line in a picture being given, and the perspective line representing the top of a house front, to draw the perspective lines for the windows, &c.

Let A B, Fig. 81, be the horizontal line, C D the top of the face of the building, and C A its front edge, and let the heights of the bottoms and tops of the windows be marked at E, F, G, R; take a vertical line close to the edge of the paper, produce A B, C D, to meet it at H and T, and by the preceding problems divide H T at M, N, P, Q, similarly to A C; then the lines E M, F N, G P, and R Q, will give the bottoms and tops of the windows.

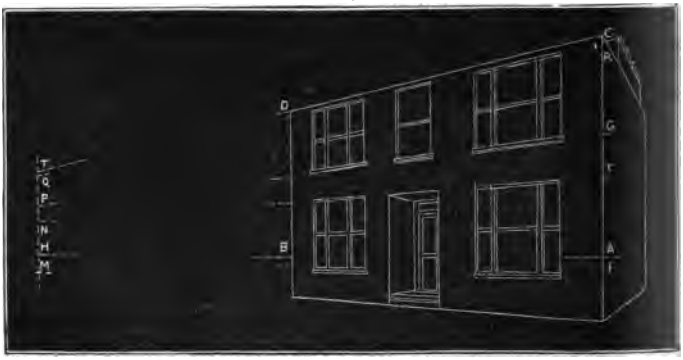


Fig. 81.

DIVISIONS OF LINES INTO EQUAL PARTS.

110.—The mode of bisecting a line has already been given, and by continued bisection a line can be divided into 4, 8, 16, &c., equal parts.

111.—PROBLEM 36.—*To trisect a given straight line A B.*

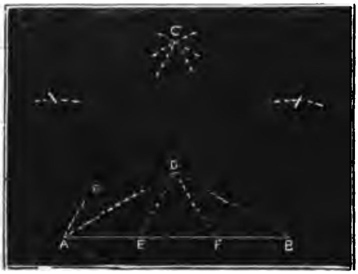


Fig. 82.

METHOD I.—On A B Fig. 82, describe the equilateral triangle A B C; bisect the angles at A and B by lines intersecting in the point D, and through D draw parallels to C A and C B cutting A B in the points E and F; then will A B be divided at E and F into three equal parts.

Reason. — The triangle D E F is equiangular (Theor. 9) to the triangle A B C, and therefore equilateral (Theor. 4); the angle A D E is equal to the angle D A C (Theor. 8), and, consequently, to the angle D A E; therefore A E is equal to E D, that is to E F; and in like manner B F is also equal to E F.

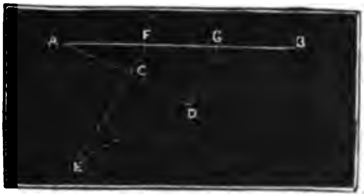


Fig. 83.

METHOD II.—Draw A D, Fig. 83, making any angle with A B; and set off on it equal distances, A C and C D; join B D, and produce it, making D E equal to D B; through E and C draw a straight line, cutting A B in F; and through D draw a parallel to E F, cutting A B in G; then A B will be trisected in the points F and G.

Reason.—C F being parallel to the side D G of the triangle A D G, A F is to F G as A C to C D (Theor. 15); but A C is equal to C D; therefore also A F is equal to F G. Again, G D being parallel to F E, a side of the triangle B F E, F G is to G B as E D to D B; but E D is equal to D B; therefore also F G is equal to G B; therefore A F, F G, and G B, are equal to each other, and the line A B is trisected in F and G.

METHOD III.—From A and B, Fig. 84, draw A C and B D parallel to one another; on these lines set off A E, E C, B F, F D, all equal to each other: join D E, and C F, intersecting A B in the points G and H; then A B shall be divided into three equal parts in the points G and H.

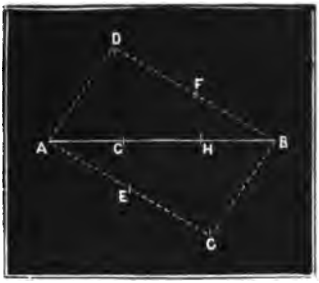


Fig. 84.

Reason.—D F and E C being equal and parallel straight lines, D E and C F are also (Theor. 10) equal and parallel, and therefore (Theor. 15) A G is to G H as A E to E C; and as A E is equal to E C, A G is also equal to G H. In like manner B H is equal to H G; and, therefore A G, G H, and H B, are equal to one another, and A B is trisected in the points G and H.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Draw a line 2⅛ inches long, and trisect by Method I.
(2.) Draw a line 2¾ inchs long, and trisect it by Method II.
(3.) Draw a line 1·7 inches long, and trisect it by Method III.

112. **Problem 37.**—*To divide a straight line into any number of equal parts.*

Method I.—Let A B, Fig. 85, be the given line; draw a straight line A C, making any angle with A B; take any distance, and set it off along A C, from A to C, as many times as the number of parts into which A B is to be divided; through the divisions thus marked on A C draw parallels to B C, intersecting A B; then A B will be divided into the number of equal parts required.

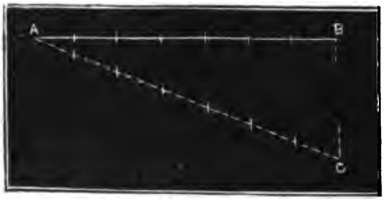


Fig. 85.

Reason.—A B is divided similarly to A C (Theor. 17).

Method II.—Draw A C, Fig. 86, making any angle with A B as before; set off on A C, from A to C, any distance as many times less one as the number of parts into which A B is to be divided; from A draw A D parallel and equal to B C; draw from D to the first division E on A C, a straight line, cutting A B in F; through the other divisions on A C draw parallels to D E, to cut the line A B; then AB shall be divided as required.

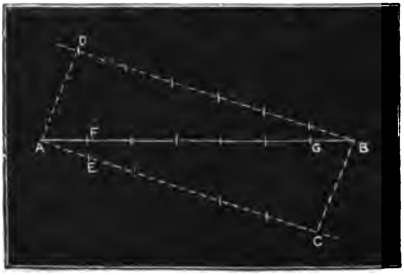


Fig. 86.

Reason.—Let C G be the last of the parallels to D F E; then (Theor. 17) A G is divided into the same number of equal parts as A C. Again, the triangle A D F being equiangular to the triangle B G C, and the side A D equal to the side B C, B G is also equal to A F, one of the equal parts into which A G has been divided.

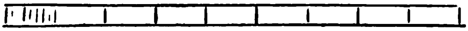
Exercises.

(1.) Take a line 3·3 inches long, and divide it into seven equal parts by Method I.

(2.) Take a line 2·74 inches long, and divide it into five equal parts by Method II.

CONSTRUCTION OF SCALES.

113. To represent within a limited compass plans or drawings of objects of a considerable extent, and to be able to estimate the real dimensions of the objects represented from the drawings representing them, it is necessary to take for the representation of each unit of linear measurement, a length bearing the same proportion to the unit represented, as the linear dimensions of the surfaces, on which the drawings are to be constructed, bear to those of the objects. Thus if it be desired to construct within a width of 10 inches, a map of a tract of country whose greatest width is 45 miles, each mile of actual distance must be represented on the paper by a length of $\frac{2}{9}$ of an inch, and consequently each furlong by $\frac{1}{36}$ of an inch. If then a line two inches long be divided into nine equal parts,



and one of these parts be subdivided into eight equal parts, and the primary divisions be taken to represent miles, and the subdivisions, furlongs, a scale will be formed, by means of which the representative distances between the points to be laid down on the map can be set off, and the map constructed; and again, by means of this scale, the actual distance between any two points represented in the map can be determined.

114. Such a scale as we have just described, in which two inches represent nine miles, is called a scale of 1 inch to $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles, or of $\frac{2}{9}$ of an inch to a mile.

Also since $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles contain 285,120 inches, and this distance is represented on the scale by 1 inch, it is called a scale of $\frac{1}{285120}$, and $\frac{1}{285120}$ is called the *representative fraction.*

115. Since the paper on which the drawings are constructed expands in moist weather, and contracts in dry, the scale upon which they are constructed should be laid down on the paper itself, so as to expand and contract with it. By this means whatever changes may take place in the hygrometric state of the atmosphere during the operation of constructing the drawings, all their points will be laid down in their proper relative positions, at their proper representative distances from each other, and the scale will at all times determine with accuracy the real distances between the points so laid down.

116. *The ordinary or simply divided scales* are most usually subdivided *decimally*, that is, a certain length being divided

into a number of equal parts, or primary divisions, the primary division at one extremity of the scale is subdivided into ten equal parts; so that each subdivision represents one-tenth of the distance represented by a primary division, or a primary division represents ten times the length represented by a subdivision.

117. On such decimally subdivided scales, the dimensions are taken off to two places of figures, which may be tens and units, or hundred and tens, or units and tenths, or any other two orders of figures, of which a figure in the one is ten times the value of the same figure in the other.

118. Simply divided scales are, however, frequently so subdivided as to designate two orders of units of measurement, miles and furlongs, feet and inches, &c. In this case the primary divisions represent the higher order of units, and at one extremity of the scale a primary division is subdivided into the same number of equal parts as the number of units of the lower order contained in one unit of the higher.

119. In constructing scales it must be borne in mind that by taking a short measurement and repeating it, the error in the measurement is multiplied in the whole length set off by as many times as the measurement is repeated; while by taking a long measurement and dividing it, the error in the measurement is divided among the equal parts thus formed. Such a length, therefore, as will suffice for the whole or the greater part of the scale should be taken, and divided first for the primary divisions; and the division at one extremity, usually at that on the left hand, should be subdivided as already explained.

120. In figuring the scales, the zero is not at the extremity of the scale, but at the end of the first or subdivided primary division, and the figures run from this point in one direction for the primary divisions, and in the other for the subdivisions.

EXAMPLES OF SIMPLY DIVIDED SCALES.

121. The following examples will illustrate the mode of proceeding.

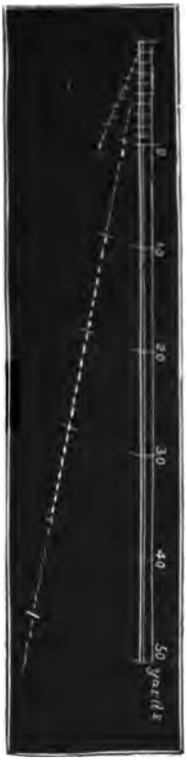
(1.) *To construct a scale to measure single yards, in which* 109 *yards shall be represented by* 6 *inches.*

Since the subdivisions are to represent single yards, the primary divisions must represent ten yards each, and the total length of the scale some multiple of ten yards. Let it be determined that it shall be figured to 50 yards, then it must contain altogether a sufficient length for six primary divisions. one of them being required for the subdivisions. Hence we have the following proportion to find the entire length of the scale,

109 : 60 : : 6 : 3·3 inches.

Take, therefore, a length of 3·3 inches (Fig. 87),* and divide it (Prob. 37) into six equal parts; each of these will represent 10 yards; subdivide the first division on the left hand into ten equal parts; each of these will represent one yard. Now rule a second line parallel to the first at about the fifteenth of an inch from it; mark the subdivisions, denoting single yards, by short strokes included between the parallel lines, with the exception of the fifth stroke, which is to be distinguished by being produced a short distance above the top line; while the primary divisions, each denoting ten yards, are to be marked by strokes projecting still further above the top line. Lastly, figure the primary divisions 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, from left to right, marking the stroke at the end of the first primary division 0, for the zero or commencement, both of the primary divisions and the subdivisions; and figure the subdivisions 10 from this zero point to the left-hand extremity of the scale.

Fig. 87.



To take off from the scale the length that will represent a certain number of yards less than 60, put one point of the compasses or dividers on the subdivision denoting the units in the number, and extend the other point of the compasses to the primary division denoting the tens; thus, to take off the representative length of 43 yards, extend the compasses from the third stroke on the left of the zero, to the fourth stroke on the right; for 27 yards, extend from the seventh stroke on the left of the zero to the second stroke on the right, and so on.

---

* This length can be taken from the plain scale. See "Mathematical Instruments."

Since 6 inches represent 109 yards, 1 inch represents $18\frac{1}{6}$ yards, or $18\frac{1}{6} \times 36 = 654$ inches; and the representative fraction, which gives the ratio of the lengths on the scale to the lengths represented by them, is $\frac{1}{654}$.

(2.) *To construct a scale of* $\frac{1}{570240}$ *to represent miles.*

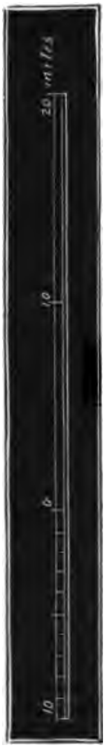


Fig. 88.

In this case the representative length of 30 miles is given by the proportion—

570240 : 1 : : 30 miles : $3\frac{1}{3}$ in.

Take, therefore, a length of $3\frac{1}{3}$ inches (Fig. 88); divide it into three primary divisions, each to represent 10 miles; and subdivide the left-hand division into ten equal parts to represent single miles.

The scale is finished in a similar manner to the last, and figured from 0 to 20 on the right-hand of the zero point, and from 0 to 10 on the left of the zero.

(3.) *To construct a scale of half an inch to a foot to denote feet and inches.*

On this scale 3 inches will represent 6 feet; take, therefore, 3 inches (Fig. 89), divide it into 6 equal parts to represent feet, and subdivide one of them into 12 equal parts to represent inches.

To take off the representative length of a number of feet and inches from this scale, extend the compasses from the subdivision denoting the number of inches, to the primary division denoting the number of feet: thus to take off 4 feet 7 inches, extend the points of the compasses from the seventh subdivision on the left of the zero, to the fourth primary division on the right of the zero.

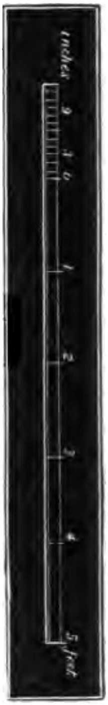


Fig. 89.

(4.) *To construct a scale of* $\frac{1}{30}$*, to represent metres and decimetres, the metre being 39·37 inches, and the limits of the paper not allowing the entire length of the scale to exceed 3½ inches.*

The above limits will confine the entire length of the scale to the representative length of 4 metres; and, 50 metres being represented by 1 metre, or 39·37 inches, we have the following proportion to determine the representative length of 4 metres—

50 : 4 :: 39·37 : 3·15

Take, therefore, a length of 3·15 inches (Fig. 90) and divide it into four equal parts to represent metres; subdivide the extreme division on the left into 10 equal parts to represent decimetres; figure the primary divisions from 0 to 3 on the right of the zero, and the subdivision from 0 to 10 on the left.

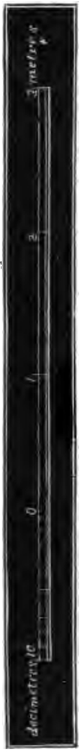


Fig. 90.

Diagonal Scales.

122. In the simply divided scales, as has been seen, two places of figures, or two orders of units, are represented; but if it be desired to proceed further, and represent three places of figures, or three orders of units, a second subdivision becomes necessary. This may be accomplished by the diagonal method of division, which we proceed to explain.

Let *a b*, Fig. 91, represent a distance to be divided: on *a b* describe a rectangle* *a b c d*, the sides *a d* and *b c*, consisting of as many equal parts of any convenient length as the number of parts into which *a b* is to be divided: through the extremities of each of these parts draw parallels to *a b*; and intersect them by the diagonal *a c*; then will this diagonal recede from *a d*, at each successive intersection, by one of the desired parts until at *c* it has receded through the entire distance *c d* or *a b*. Thus if *a d* be divided into eight equal parts, *e f* will be one-eighth of *a b*; *g h*, two-eighths; *k l*, three-eighths, and so on.

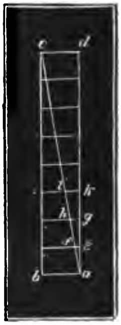


Fig. 91.

Examples of Diagonal Scales.

123. The application of this method of division to the construction of scales will be best understood by example.

---

* Any parallelogram would do; but a rectangle is to be preferred.

Let it be required to construct a scale so that 5¼ inches shall represent 1,000 *feet, and let it be divided and subdivided until single feet are represented on it.*

To make the entire length of the scale the representative of 600 feet, we have the following proportion—

1,000 : 600 : : 5¼ : 3·15

Take, therefore, a line A B, Fig. 92, 3·15 inches long, and divide it into six equal parts; these primary divisions will represent 100 feet each; subdivide the left-hand division into ten equal parts: each of these subdivisions will represent 10 feet. So far the process has been the same as for the simply divided scales. Now for the further divisions to represent single feet. Rule ten lines parallel to the line already divided; through each of the primary divisions draw perpendiculars, intersecting all the parallel lines at right angles; through the ninth subdivision *c*, draw a diagonal, *c a*, to meet A *a*, the extreme perpendicular on the left-hand, at its point of intersection *a*, with the tenth parallel *a b*· through the other subdivisions, and the zero on the divided line, draw diagonals parallel to *c a;* then will each of the diagonals separate further and further from the perpendicular through the zero point by one-tenth of a subdivision as they reach each successive parallel, going upwards, from the divided line A B. Now the distance represented by a subdivision is 10 feet; consequently the diagonals recede from the perpendicular at each successive parallel by the distance representing one foot. Hence the problem is solved.

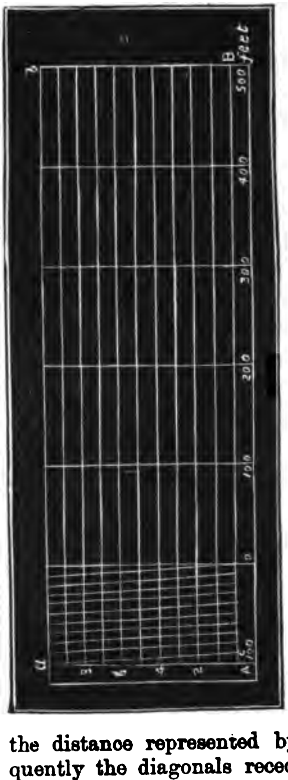


Fig. 92.

124. To take off the length representing a distance of any number of feet from this scale.

(1.) When the distance contains only hundreds and tens, but no units, the required length is to be taken off on the divided line A B, as in the simply divided scales before described, by extending from the subdivision denoting the tens to the primary division denoting the hundreds.

(2.) When the distance contains units, the required length is to be taken off on the parallel denoted by the units, by extending from the diagonal passing through the subdivision denoting the tens to the perpendicular passing through the primary division denoting the hundreds.

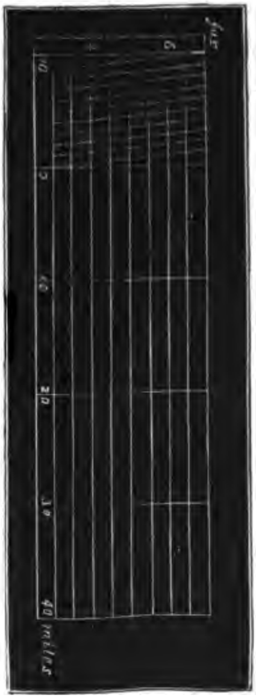


Fig. 93.

Thus, to take off the length to represent 350 feet, extend from the fifth subdivision on the divided line A B to the third primary division on the same line; and to take off 357 feet, extend on the seventh parallel from the diagonal passing through the fifth subdivision to the perpendicular passing the third primary division.

125. *A distance of* 50 *miles is to be represented by* 3 *inches: construct a scale with diagonal divisions to show furlongs.*

Take a length of 3 inches (Fig. 93), divide it into five equal parts, each to represent 10 miles; subdivide the left-hand part into ten equal parts, each to represent one mile; rule eight parallels to the line thus divided; draw perpendiculars through the primary divisions, and diagonal through the subdivision in the manner explained above; then the scale will be constructed as desired.

To take off the length to represent a given distance from this scale, extend on the parallel denoting the furlongs, from the diagonal passing through the subdivision denoting the units of the miles, to the perpendicular passing through the primary division denoting the tens; thus to take off the length to represent 27 miles 3 furlongs, extend on the third parallel from the diagonal passing through the seventh subdivision to the perpendicular passing through the second primary division.

COMPARATIVE SCALES.

126. The standard of linear measure being arbitrary, and different countries making use of different standards, it becomes necessary, in order to render the dimensions of the maps prepared for one nation intelligible to another, to construct for these maps new scales, adapted to the standards of measurement made use of by the latter nation. Thus to make a map prepared for the use of the French or the Prussians, of equal use to the Englishman, it must have a scale of English linear measures prepared for it; and, conversely, to make the dimensions represented on an English map obvious to a Frenchman, it must have constructed for it a scale of French linear measures.

127. Scales constructed according to different standards of measurement for the same map or plan, are called *comparative* scales.

128. The representative fraction (113), indicating the ratio of the representative lengths to the distances represented by them, is manifestly quite independent of the unit of measurement; consequently comparative scales have the same representative fraction. Hence, if the representative fraction of a scale be either given or computed, any number of scales comparative to it can be constructed by means of this fraction. They may also be constructed without the assistance of this fraction from the following considerations:—

(1.) The numbers of units representing a certain distance are inversely as the lengths of the units. Thus the number of feet in a certain distance is to the number of yards in the same distance as 3 to 1.

(2.) The lengths representing the same numbers of different units are to each other as the lengths of the units themselves. Thus the English yard consisting of 36 inches, and the French metre of 39·37 inches, the lengths representing any the same number of yards and metres are to one another as 36 to 39·37.

(3.) The lengths representing different numbers of different units are to each other in the ratio compounded of the numbers of the units and of their lengths. Thus the length representing 60 yards is to the length representing 50 metres as 60×36 is to $50 \times 39 \cdot 37$.

EXAMPLES OF COMPARATIVE SCALES.

129. *The maps of the French Ordnance Survey are constructed on a scale of* 12·5 *millimetres to the kilometre, or* $\frac{1}{80000}$; *it is required to construct a scale, comparative to this, of English miles and furlongs.*

80,000 : 1 : : 4 miles : 3·17 inches.
Take, therefore, a length of 3·17 inches (Fig. 94), divide it into four equal parts which will each represent a single mile; subdivide the left-hand part into eight equal parts, to represent furlongs; then the desired scale will be formed; and by it the distances between places represented in a French Ordnance map can be measured in English miles and furlongs.

130. *The maps of the Ordnance Survey of Great Britain are constructed on scales of* $\frac{1}{2500}$ *or* 25·344 *inches to the mile for the parishes,* 6 *inches to the mile for the counties, and* 1 *inch to the mile for the whole country; it is required to construct scales of French kilometres and parts of a kilometre comparative to the above three scales.*

(1.) On the scale of $\frac{1}{2500}$, a distance of 2,500 metres would be represented by a length of one metre; hence to find the length to represent a distance of 600 metres, we have the following proportion—

2,500 : 600 : : 1 : ·24

Take, therefore, from a French plain scale, a length of 240 millimetres (Fig. 95), divide it into six primary divisions, each representing 100 metres; subdivide the left-hand division into ten equal parts, each representing 10 metres; and, if desired, it may be divided still further diagonally to represent single metres.

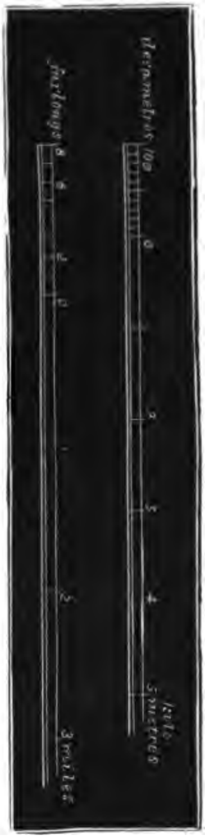


Fig. 94.

If unprovided with a French scale of millimetres, the equivalent measurement in inches and decimals of an inch must be taken from an English plain scale. Thus, 39·37 inches being the equivalent for a metre, $39{\cdot}37\frac{240}{1000} = 9{\cdot}45$ inches is the equivalent for 240 millimetres.

(2.) An English mile contains 1,760 yards, and a kilometre contains 1093·6 yards. Hence, to find the length to represent a distance of 1·1 kilometres or 1,100 metres, we have the following proportion:—

$$1760 : 1093{\cdot}6 \times 1{\cdot}1 :: 6 : 4{\cdot}1$$

Take, therefore, a length of 4·1 inches (Fig. 96); divide it into eleven equal parts, each representing 100 metres, and sub-

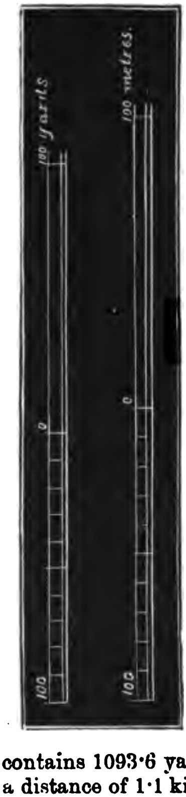


Fig. 95.

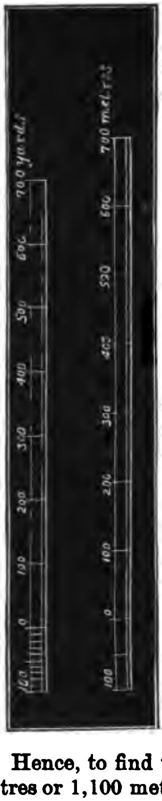


Fig. 96.

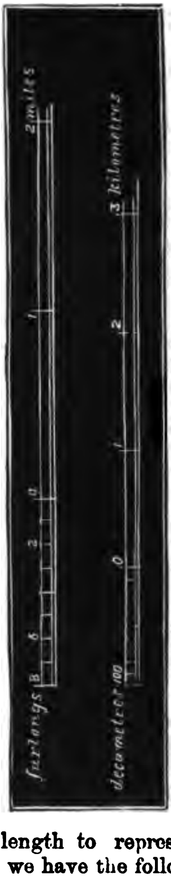


Fig. 97.

divide the left-hand division into ten parts, each representing 10 metres.

(3.) On the one-inch scale, 11 inches represent 11 miles. Hence, to find the length to represent 11 kilometres, we have the proportion:—

1760 : 1093·6 : : 11 : 6·835

Take, therefore, a length of 6·835 inches (Fig. 97); divide it into eleven equal parts, each representing one kilometre, and subdivide the left-hand part into ten equal parts, each representing 100 metres.

131. With respect to the extent to which a scale should be carried, no definite rule can be given, so much depends on the space available for its reception. It is, however, usually made to consist of either six or eleven of the primary divisions, so as to have either five or ten of them besides that which is subdivided. If, however, it be easier to compute or to measure the length for five or ten primary parts than for six or eleven, the shorter length may be taken and divided into five or ten equal parts, and then one of these parts may be added to the length, to compensate for the part subdivided.

132. EXERCISES ON CHAPTER III.

(1.) Divide a line 5½ inches long into seven equal parts.

(2.) Divide a line 3·3 inches long into four parts that shall have their lengths in the proportions of 3, 5, 7, and 11.

(3.) Construct a square, A B C D, upon a line, A B, 4 inches long; on the side A D take a point E, about ·23 inches from A, and a point F, about ·15 inches from D; join B E and C F; on the side B C, produced to G, take the points H, and K, 1 inch and 2½ inches from B, and the point G, 1 inch from C; draw straight lines through the points H K and G, so that they and the lines B E and C F, if produced, would all meet in the same point.

(4.) A field is surrounded by a hedge, whose plan forms an irregular hexagon, A B C D E F. The distance from the corner A to the corner D is 255 yards, and is to be represented by a straight line 4·2 inches long. At G, 40 yards from A, B G F intersects A D at right angles, and G B and G F are 45 and 55 yards respectively. At H, 73 yards from D, C H E also intersects A D at right angles, and H C and H E are 103 yards and 142 yards respectively. Draw a diagonal scale for the figure so that single yards may be measured by it, and ascertain the length of the hedge. *Ans.* 734 yards.

(5.) Draw a plain scale of English miles and furlongs, comparative to a scale of 3 inches to a Saxon mile, and give the representative fraction.

A Saxon mile is equivalent to 9923·32 English yards.

Ans. $\frac{1}{119079{\cdot}84}$.

CHAPTER IV.

ON CIRCLES AND LINES TANGENTIAL.

THEOREMS.

133. THEOR. 19.—A straight line which bisects a chord of a circle at right angles passes through the centre. (Eu. III., 1.)

134. THEOR. 20.—A line which touches a circle is at right angles to the diameter through the point of contact; and the converse. (Eu. III., 16, 18.)

135. THEOR. 21.—When two circles touch, the straight line which joins their centres passes through the point of contact. (Eu. III., 11 and 12.)

136. THEOR. 22.—Angles in the same segment of a circle are equal to one another. (Eu. III., 21.)

137. THEOR. 23.—If a straight line touch a circle, and from the point of contact a straight line be drawn cutting the circle, the angles which this line makes with the line touching the circle shall be equal to the angles which are in the alternate segments of the circle. (Eu. III., 32.)

138. THEOR. 24.—If from a point without a circle lines be drawn cutting the circle, and also a line touching it, the rectangles contained by the whole lines which cut the circle and the parts of them without the circle shall be equal to each other, and also to the square of the line which touches the circle. (Eu. III., 36.)

138*. THEOR. 25.—If from a point without a circle there be drawn two straight lines, one of which cuts the circle, and the other meets it; and if the rectangle contained by the whole line which cuts the circle, and the part of it without the circle, be equal to the square of the line which meets it, the line which meets shall touch the circle. (Eu. III., 37.)

PROBLEMS.

139. PROBLEM 38.—*To draw a diameter of a given circle* A B C.

Open the compasses to any convenient distance; place one leg on any point, A, Fig. 98, of the circumference and strike arcs on both sides of it; with the same radius, from a second point, C, in the circumference, distant about three-fourths of this radius from the first, strike arcs intersecting those before described in the points D and E; then the straight line D B E drawn through D and E will pass through the centre, and B D F the part of it intercepted by the circumference, will be a diameter.

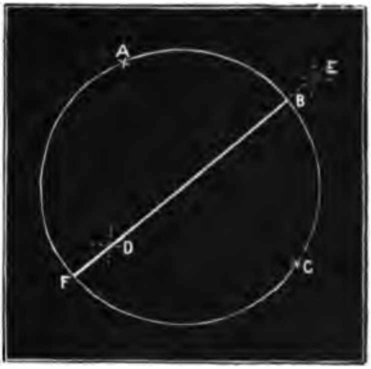


Fig. 98.

Reason.—By the above process B D bisects at right angles the chord A C, and passes therefore through the centre (Theor. 19).

140. **Problem 39.**—*To find the centre of a given circle.*

Method I.—Draw a diameter by the preceding problem and bisect it.

Method II.—Open the compasses to any convenient extent; place one foot on any point, A, Fig. 99, of the circumference, and from this point as centre describe an arc, cutting the given circle in the points B and C; from the centre A, with radius equal

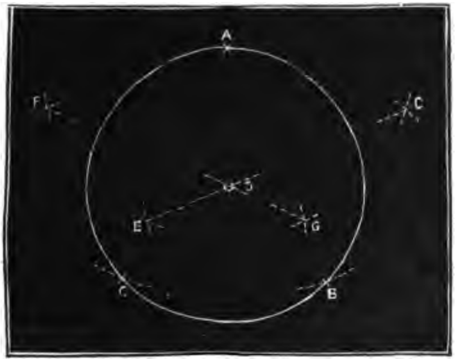


Fig. 99.

to about three-fourths of A B or A C, describe a circle D G E F; with the same radius strike arcs from the points B and C, as centres, intersecting the circle D G E F in the points D, E and F, G; then O, the point of intersection of the straight lines D E and F G, will be the centre of the given circle A B C.

Reason.—Each of the lines D E and F G passes (Theor. 19) through the centre, which must therefore be at their point of intersection.

EXERCISE.

Describe circles, taking care to place the point of the compasses on a horn centre, or small piece of cardboard, so that the centres from which the circles are described shall not be marked on the paper; then find their centres by the methods just given.

141. PROBLEM 40.—*To draw a circle through three given points* A B C.

From A and B, Fig. 100, strike arcs with any the same radius intersecting in D and E; from B and C with any the same radius strike arcs intersecting in F and G; draw straight lines through D and E, and through F and G, intersecting in O; then O is the centre of the required circle; and a circle described from this centre with distance between it and one of the points will pass through the other two.

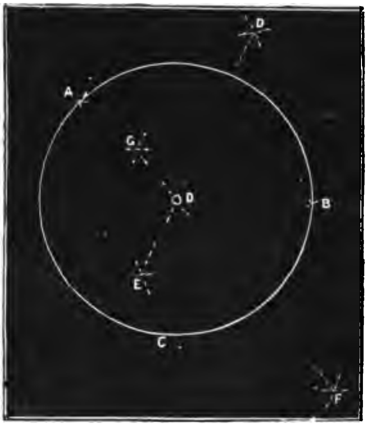


Fig. 100.

Reason.—The centre of every circle passing through the points A and B is on the line D E, and the centre of every circle passing through B and C is on F G (Theor. 19); consequently the point O in which these lines intersect is the centre of the circle passing through the three points A, B, and C.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct the triangle, whose sides are 3·2 inches, 4·1 inches, and 5 inches. Describe a circle about this triangle, that is passing through its angular points.

(2.) Describe a rhombus, whose sides shall be 3 inches long, and include angles of 60° and 120°. Describe circles through every three of its angular points.

142. PROBLEM 41.—*To draw a straight line which shall touch a given circle in a given point* P. (Fig. 101).

Through P draw P Q at right angles to the line P O passing through P and the centre O of the circle; P Q will be the tangent required (Theor. 20).

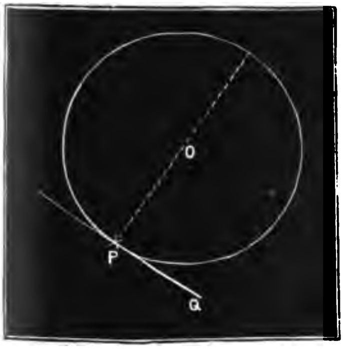


Fig. 101.

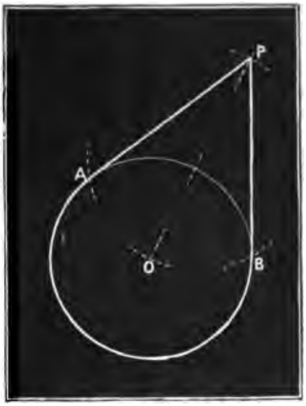


Fig. 102.

143. PROBLEM 42.—*To draw tangents to a circle from a given point* P *without it.*

Join P and O, Fig. 102, the centre of the circle; with O P as diameter, describe a circle cutting the given circle in the points A and B, and join P A and P B; then P A and P B shall be the tangents required.

Reason.—O P being a diameter of the circle A P B O, P A O and P B O are angles in semicircles, and are therefore right angles (Theor. 14); hence P A and P B are tangents (Theor. 20).

144. PROBLEM 43.—*To draw to a given circle tangents which shall be parallel to a given straight line.*

Through the centre O, Fig. 103, of the given circle, draw O A perpendicular to the given line, cutting the given circle in the points P and Q; then P R and Q S drawn through P and Q parallel to the given line, or perpendicular to O A, will be the tangents required.

Reason.—Obvious.

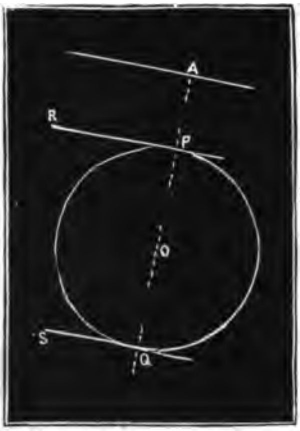


Fig. 103.

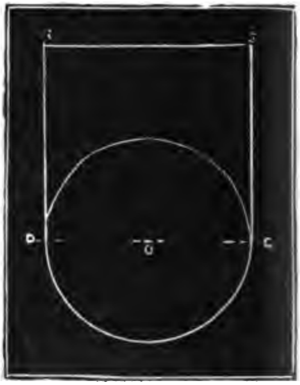


Fig. 104.

145. **Problem 44.**—*To draw to a given circle tangents which shall be perpendicular to a given straight line.*

Through the centre O, Fig. 104, of the given circle, draw a parallel to the given line, cutting the circle in the points P and Q; then P R and Q S, drawn through P and Q perpendicular to P Q and to the given line R S, will be the tangents required.

Reason.— Obvious.

146. **Problem 45.**—*To draw to a given circle tangents which shall make a given angle with a given straight line.*

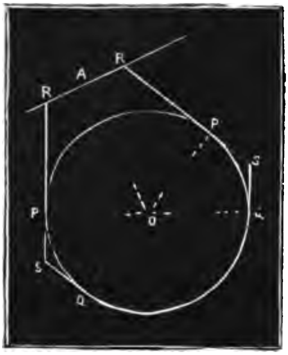


Fig. 105.

From the centre O, Fig. 105, of the given circle, draw O A perpendicular to the given straight line; through the centre O, draw the diameter P O Q, making with O A the angle A O P equal to the given angle; through P and Q draw P R and Q S at right angles to P Q, then P R and Q S shall be the tangents required.

Reason.—P R or Q S and the given line being respectively perpendicular to P O and O A, will contain the same angle.

EXERCISE.

Draw a circle of 1 inch radius and a straight line without it. Then draw tangents to the circle making angles of 30° with the line.

147. PROBLEM 45.—*To draw straight lines which shall touch two given circles; (1) each on the same side; (2) each on alternate sides.*

(1.) Join O, O′, Fig. 106, the centres of the given circles, cutting their circumferences in the points C and D; on O O′, as diameter, describe a circle; from C set off C E towards the centre O, equal to O′ D; with centre O and radius O E describe a circle, cutting the circle described on O O′ in the points F; through O and F draw O F A to meet the circumference of the given circle A C A in A; through O′ draw O′ B parallel to O A; join A B; then A B will touch both circles on the same side.

Reason.—The angle O F O′ being the angle in a semicircle, is (Theor. 19) a right angle; therefore the angle A F O′ is also a right angle. Now, A F and B O′ being equal and parallel, the figure A F O′ B is (Theor. 10) a parallelogram, and one of its angles at F being a right angle, all its angles are right angles (32); hence the angles at A and B are right angles, and therefore (Theor. 20) A B touches both the circles.

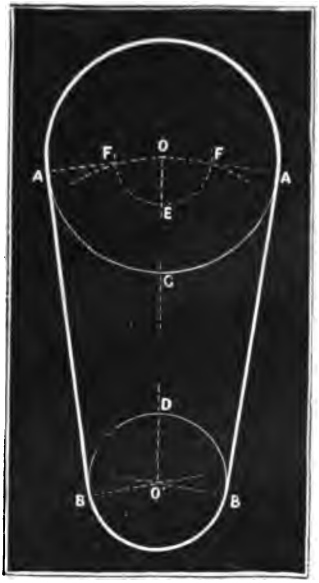


Fig. 106.

(2.) Join O O′, Fig. 107, and on O O′ as diameter, describe a circle as before; from C set off C E, away from the centre O, equal to O′ D; with centre O and radius O E describe a circle cutting the circle described on O O′ in the points F; through O and F draw O A F, cutting the circumference of the given circle A C A in the point A; through O′ draw O′ B parallel to O A; join A B; then A B will touch both circles on alternate sides.

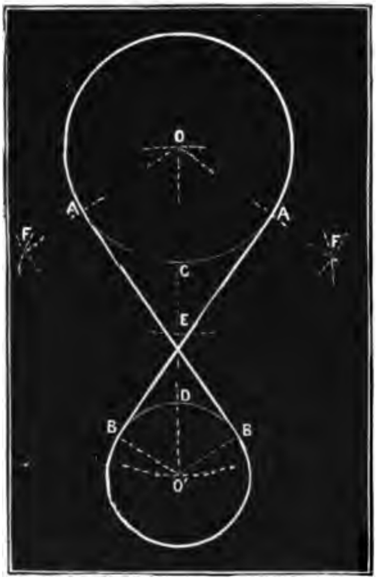


Fig. 107.

Reason. — Similar to that given above.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Draw two circles with radii of 2 inches and 1 inch, respectively, from centres 2½ inches apart, and connect them by tangent lines.

(2.) Draw two circles with the same radii as in the preceding question, from centres 3½ inches apart, and connect them by cross tangents.

148. PROBLEM 46.— *To draw a circle of given radius to touch a given straight line in a given point.*

From the given point A, Fig. 108, draw a perpendicular A O; make A O equal to the given radius; then the circle described from centre O, with the given radius O A, will touch the given line in the given point.

Reason.—(Theor. 20.)

EXERCISE.

Draw a line A B 1½ inches long, and continue it in a curve by drawing a circular arc with 1 inch radius to touch it at B.

149. PROBLEM 47.—*To draw a circle which shall pass through a given point, and touch a given straight line in a given point.*

Bisect at right angles the line A B, Fig. 109, joining the given point A, through which the circle is to pass, with the given point B on the given line; and let the bisecting line D O intersect in the point O, the perpendicular to the given line drawn from the given point B upon it; then the circle described from centre O, with radius O A, will touch the given straight line in the given point B.

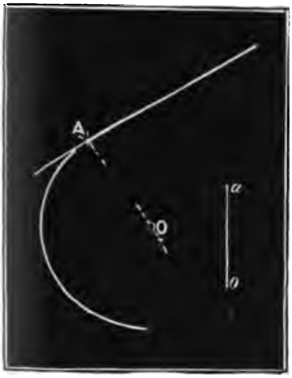


Fig. 108.

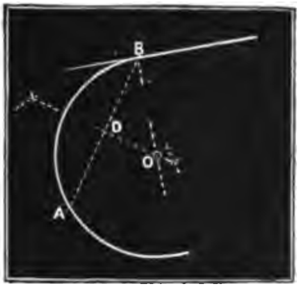


Fig. 109.

Reason.—The sides A D, D O, are equal to the sides B D, D O, each to each, and the right angle A D O to the right angle B D O; therefore O A is equal to O B (Theor. 1), and the circle passes through B; then, since the given line is at right angles to the radius O A, at its extremity it (Theor. 20) touches the circle.

Exercise.

Describe a square with sides of 2 inches, and draw a circle to pass through one of its angular points, and touch the middle point of a side.

150. Problem 48.—*To draw a circle with a given radius to pass through a given point, and touch a given straight line.*

Draw a straight line D C, Fig. 110, parallel to the given straight line, at a distance from it equal to the given radius (Prob. 12); from the given point A, as centre, with the given radius, describe an arc cutting the line D C in the points C and D; then circles described from centres C and D, with the given radius, will pass through the point A, and touch the given line P Q.

Reason.—If C P be drawn perpendicular to the given line C P is equal to the given radius, and so is C A; therefore the circle passes through A and P, and touches the given line P Q, since C P Q is a right angle.

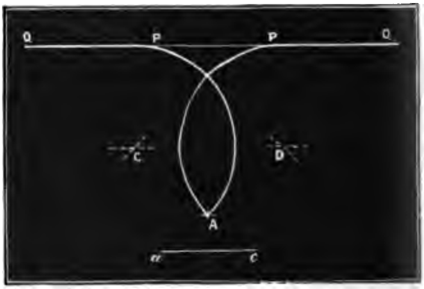


Fig. 110

EXERCISE.

Describe an equilateral triangle with sides 1½ inches long; and draw a circle with a radius of 1 inch to pass through its vertex and touch its base.

151. PROBLEM 49.—*To draw a circle with a given radius to touch two given straight lines.*

At distances from the given lines equal to the given radius, draw lines parallel to them, intersecting one another in the point O, Fig. 111; then O is the centre of the required circle.

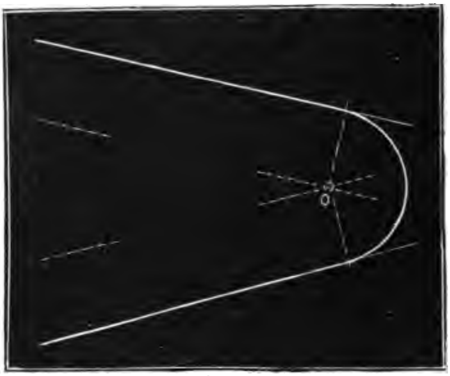


Fig. 111.

Reason.—Perpendiculars drawn from O upon the given lines will be equal to the given radius.

EXERCISE.

Draw two lines inclined to one another at an angle of 30°, and connect them by a circle with a radius of ⅛ inch, touching them both.

152. **PROBLEM 50.**—*To draw circles to pass through two given points, and touch a given straight line.*

1st CASE.—When the straight line joining the two given points, A, B, Fig. 112, is parallel to the given line. Bisect A B at right angles by a straight line C G, intersecting the given line in the point G; bisect A G at right angles by a straight line intersecting C G in O; then O is the centre of the required circle.

Reason.—O (Prob. 40) is the centre of the circle passing through the three given points A, B and G; and O G being at right angles to the given line, the line and the circle touch one another.

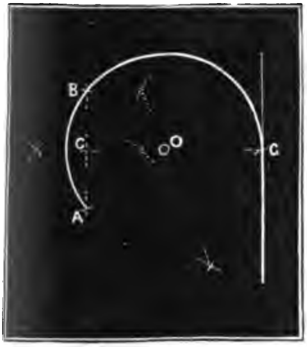


Fig. 112.

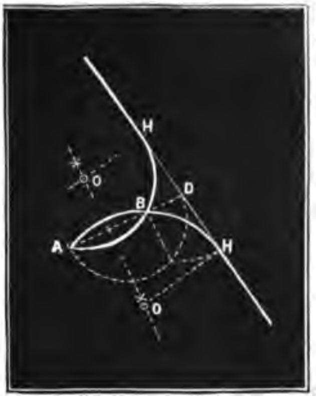


Fig. 113.

2nd CASE.—When the straight line joining the two points, A, B, Fig 113, is not parallel to the given line. Join A B and produce it to meet the given line in the point D; find a mean proportional between A D and D B (Prob. 33), and set it off on the given line from D to H; bisect A B at right angles by the straight line O O, and from H draw H O at right angles to H H; then the points O O will be the centres of the required circles.

Reason.—Since D H is a mean proportional between A D and D B, the square on D H is equal to the rectangle A D, D B; therefore (Theor. 24) the circle which passes through the three points A, B, H, touches the straight line H H. The centre of this circle must be (Theor. 19) on the line O O and also (Theor. 20) on the line O H; therefore it must be at O, the point of intersection of O O and H H.

153. **Problem** 51.—*To draw circles to pass through a given point and touch two given straight lines.*

Draw O O, Fig. 114, bisecting the angle contained by the two given lines H H; through the given point A draw A C B perpendicular to O O, and make C B equal to C A; then the circle which passes through the two points A, B, and touches one of the given straight lines, will also touch the other. Hence the centres are found as in the preceding problem.

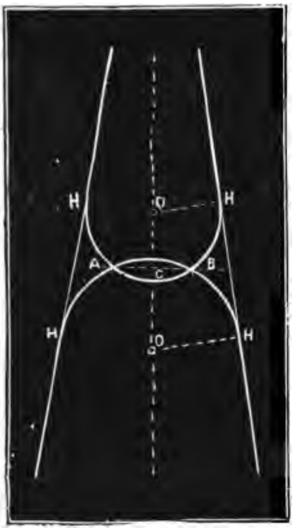


Fig. 114.

Reason.—Since the centres must be equally distant from both lines, they must be on the line O O, bisecting the angle between them; therefore A B is a chord at right angles to the diameter, and (Theor. 19) B is a point on the circumference.

Exercises.

(1.) The two sides A B, A C, of a triangle are each 2 inches long, and contain an angle of 40°; describe the triangle, and from B draw B D perpendicular to A C. Draw circles to pass through the points A, D, and touch the base B C, or this base produced.

(2.) Construct the same triangle and perpendicular as in last exercise, and draw circles to pass through the point D, and touch A B and B C.

154. **Problem** 52.—*To draw circles which shall have their centres on a given line* O O, *pass through a given point* A *on this line, and touch another given line* B B.

Through the given point A, Fig. 115, draw A C at right angles to O O, to meet the line B B in the point C; set off C B equal to C A, and through the points B, draw B O at right angles to B B; then the points O will be the centres of the required circles.

Check.—O C bisects the angle A C B.

Reason.—The right-angled triangles O A C and O B C have the hypothenuse O C common; therefore (Theor. 12) the squares on O B, B C, are equal to the squares on O A, A C. Hence, C B being equal to C A, O B is equal to O A; and, since the angles at A and B are right angles, the circles touch both the lines A C and B C.

To draw circles to touch two given straight lines, and pass through a given point on the line bisecting the angle between them is a case of this problem, since the centres must be on the bisecting line.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Describe an isosceles right-angled triangle with sides of 1·8 inches; and describe a circle from a centre on the hypothenuse, to pass through one of its extremities and touch a side of the triangle.

(2.) Draw two straight lines inclined to one another at an angle of 30°; bisect this angle, and draw a circle, to touch the two lines, and pass through a point on the bisecting line, at 3 inches distance from the angular point.

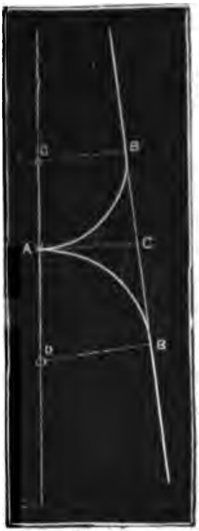


Fig. 115.

155. **PROBLEM 53.**—*To describe circles from a given centre to touch a given circle.*

Draw a straight line through A, Fig. 116, the given centre, and B, the centre of the given circle, to intersect the circumference of this circle in the points C and D; then the circles described from the centre A, with radii A C and A D, will touch the given circle.

Reason.—When two circles touch one another, the straight line which joins their centres passes through the point of contact. (Theor. 21.)

When the given point is within the given circle, in both cases one of the circles touches the other internally; but when the given point is without the given circle, in one case one circle touches the other internally, and in the other case the circles touch one another externally.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Describe a circle with a radius of ·7 inch; draw a tangent to this circle. From a point on the tangent, 1 inch distant from the point of contact, describe circles to touch the circle first described.

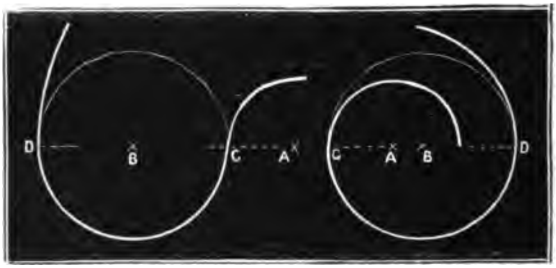


Fig. 116.

(2.) Describe a circle, and draw its tangent as in the preceding exercise; from the point of contact draw a straight line, making an angle of 60° with the tangent. From a point on this line, ½ inch distant from the point of contact, describe circles to touch the circle first described.

156. **PROBLEM 54.**—*To describe circles with a given radius to touch a given circle in a given point.*

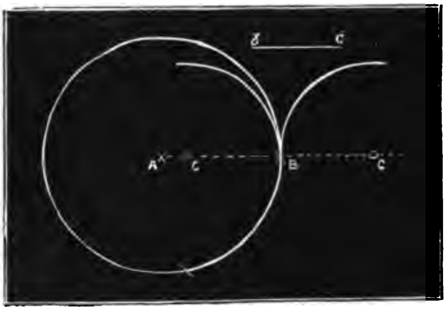


Fig. 117.

Draw a straight line through the centre A, Fig. 117, of the given circle, and the given point, B, on its circumference; on this line set off from the point B, the distance B C equal to the given radius: then the circles described from the centres C with this radius will touch the given circle in the point B.

Reason.—The same as in the last problem.

Exercise.

Describe a circle with a radius of 1·1 inch; take a point on its circumference, and construct circles with a radius of 1 inch, to touch the circle first described in that point.

157. Problem 55.—*To describe a circle which shall pass through a given point and touch a given circle in a given point.*

Join the given point A, Fig. 118, through which the circle is to pass, with given point B, on the circumference of the given circle; join also C, the centre of the given circle, with the given point B on its circumference; through A draw A O, to meet C B produced in O, making the angle B A O equal to the angle A B O; then O will be the centre of the required circle.

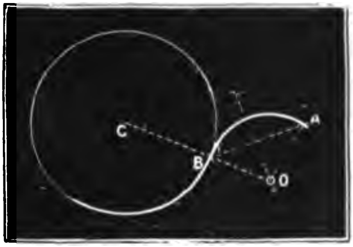


Fig. 118.

Reason.—Since the angles O A B and O B A are equal, the sides O A and O B are equal (Theor. 4), and the circle described from centre O with radius O A will pass through B; and (Theor. 21) will touch the given circle.

Or bisect A B at right angles by a straight line cutting C B produced in O.

Reason.—The circle passing through the points A and B must have its centre on the line bisecting their junction at right angles (Theor. 19); and to touch the circle whose centre is C in the point B, it must (Theor. 21) be on the line C B produced.

If the given point A be on the production of C B, the centre O is the bisection of A B.

Exercises.

(1.) Describe an equilateral triangle of 2 inches side; on the base of this triangle as diameter describe a circle; then describe a second circle to touch the first at one extremity of the base, and pass through the vertex.

(2.) Describe a square with sides of 2 inches; draw its diagonals; with their point of intersection as a centre, and radius of ½ inch, describe a circle; then describe circles to pass through the angular points of the square, and touch the circle first described in the points where it cuts the diagonals.

158. **Problem 56.**—*To describe a circle which shall pass through two given points and touch a given circle.*

Case I.—When the line which bisects at right angles the distance between the two points A and B passes through the centre C of the given circle. In this case the point D, in which the bisecting line cuts the circumference of the given circle, will be the point of contact, and the circle described to touch the given circle in the point D, and pass through one of the given points, will also pass through the other. Hence this case is reduced to the preceding problem.

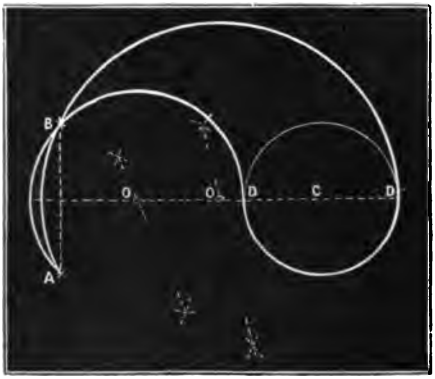


Fig. 119.

Case II.—When the bisecting line O O, Fig. 120, does not pass through the centre of the given circle. From a centre D, on the line O O, at the distance of one of the given points, describe a circle; this circle will pass through the other given point and cut the given circle in two points F and G; join F G; produce A B and G F to meet at H; from H draw H P to touch the given circle in the point P; P shall be the point of contact. Join C P; produce it to meet D O in O; then O is the centre of the required circle, and O A, O B, and O P are radii.

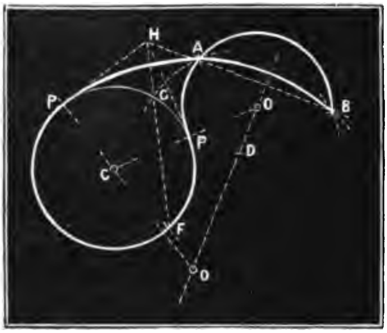


Fig. 120.

Reason.—The rectangle A H, H B is equal to the rectangle G H, H F, which again is equal to the square on H P (Theor. 24);

hence (Theor. 25) the circle through the points A B P touches the straight line H P in the point P. H P then is a common tangent to this circle, and the given circle at the same point P. therefore the two circles must touch one another at this point.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Describe a circle with a radius of 1 inch; from its centre draw two lines inclined at an angle of 37°; on these lines take two points, one on each, at 1⅛ inches and 1¾ inches distance from the centre respectively. Describe a circle to pass through these two points and touch the circle first described.

(2.) Describe a circle with a radius of 1·3 inches; draw a diameter; take two points on the diameter on opposite sides of the centre, and distant from the centre ·5 inch and ·2 inch respectively. Describe a circle to pass through these two points and touch the circle first described.

159. PROBLEM 57.—*With a given radius to describe circles which shall touch a given line and a given circle.*

From C, Fig. 121, the centre of the given circle, draw C B perpendicular to the given line, cutting the circumference of the given circle in the point A; set off from the points A and B, A D and B E, each equal to the given radius pp; with centre C and radius C D, describe a circle, and through E draw a parallel to the given line, cutting this circle in the points O; then the points O are the centres of the required circles.

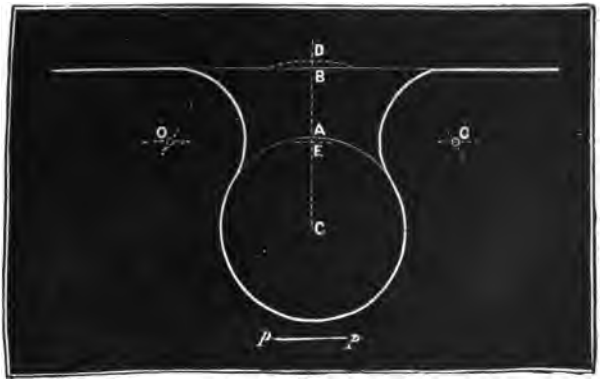


Fig. 121.

Reason.—The centres must be at the distance B E from the given line, and therefore on the line O E O; again, they must be at the distance A D from the circumference of the given circle, and therefore on the arc O D O.

Exercises.

(1.) Describe an equilateral triangle A B C, with sides of 2½ inches; from A as centre, describe a circle whose circumference shall bisect the sides A B, A C; and with a radius of 1 inch describe circles to touch the side B C, and the circle first described.

(2.) Describe a circle with diameter of 1·8 inches; draw a line passing across it at a distance of ·6 inch from the centre; and with radius of ½ inch, describe circles to touch the cutting line and the circle first described.

160. **Problem 58.**—*To describe circles to touch a given line in a given point, and a given circle.*

Method I.—Through the centre C, Fig. 122, of the given circle, draw a perpendicular to the given line, meeting it in the point F, and cutting the circumference in the points D; join the given point A with either point D, and produce A D, if necessary, to meet the circumference in B; then the points B will be the points of contact with the given circle. Draw A O at right angles to the given line A F; join B C and produce it, if necessary, to meet A O in O; then the points O will be the centres of the required circles.

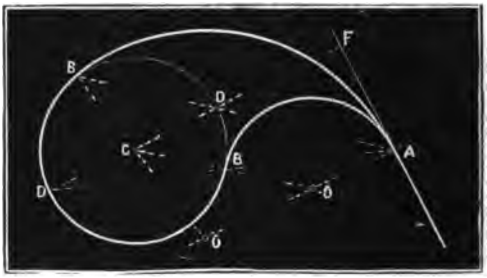


Fig. 122.

Reason.—The angles C B D and C D B are equal to one another (Theor. 4); the angle C B D is either equal to or identical with O B A, and the angle C D B is equal to O A B, since C F is parallel to A O; therefore the angles O A B, O B A, are equal to one another, and O A is equal to O B.

METHOD II.—Through the given point A, Fig. 123, draw A B at right angles to the given line; make A B equal to the radius C D of the given circle; then the centres of the required circles must lie on the line A B, and be equally distant from B and C. Make, therefore, the angle B C O equal to the angle C B O; or bisect B C at right angles, and the intersections O of the bisecting line with A B will be the centres required.

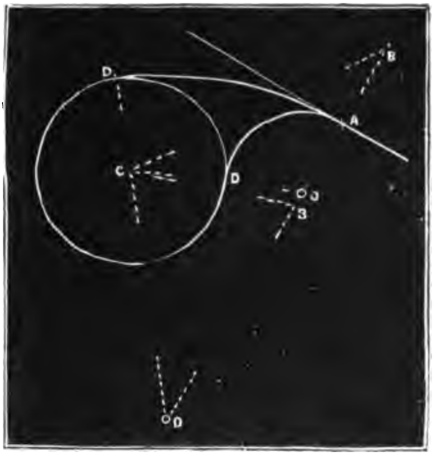


Fig. 123.

Reasons.—Since O B is equal to O C, and A B to C D; O A is equal to O D.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Describe an isosceles triangle, having a base B C 1½ inches long, and sides A B, A C, each 2 inches long; on B C, as diameter, describe a circle. Describe circles to touch the side A B at its middle point, and the circle first described.

(2.) Draw a circle with any radius not less than 1 inch; bisect a radius of this circle, and through the bisecting point draw a chord inclined to the radius at angle of 30°. Describe circles to touch the circle first drawn, and this chord at the point of intersection with the radius.

161. PROBLEM 59.—*To describe circles to touch a given circle in a given point, and a given line.*

METHOD I.—Through the centre C, Fig. 124, of the given circle, draw a perpendicular to the given line, meeting it in the point F, and cutting the circumference in the points D; join the given point A with either point D, and produce A D, if necessary, to meet the given line in B; then B will be the point of contact with the given line. Join A O and produce it both ways; from B draw B O at right angles to B B to meet

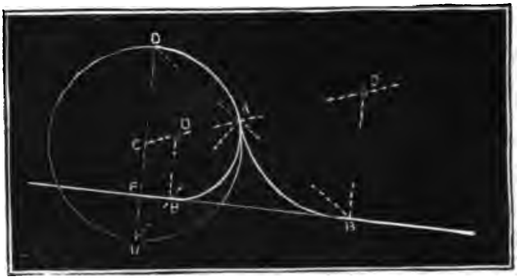


Fig. 124.

A C in O; then the points O will be the centres of the required circles.

Reason.—Exactly like that given for Method I. of the preceding problem.

Method II.—From the centre C, Fig. 125, draw the straight line C A to pass through the given point A; draw A D at right

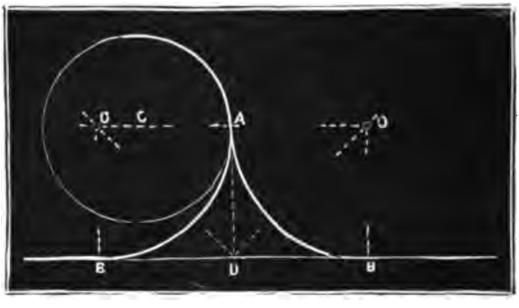


Fig. 125.

angles to C A, to meet the given line in the point D; bisect the angles that A D makes with the given line B B by the straight lines D O intersecting A C in the points O; then O will be the centre of the required circle.

Reason.—The straight line A D touches the given circle at the point A (Theor. 20); the centre of a circle, to touch the lines

A D and D B, the former at the point A, must be on the bisecting line D O, and also on the line A O.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct a square A B C D; from centre A, with radius equal to half the side of the square, describe a circle. Describe a second circle to touch this one in the point where it cuts the diagonal of the square, and to touch also the sides B C, C D, of the square.

(2.) Draw a semicircle; divide its arc into three equal parts. Draw circles, each one to touch the arc at a point of section, and the diameter.

162. PROBLEM 60.—*To describe a circle which shall pass through a given point and touch a given line and a given circle.*

Through C, Fig. 126, the centre of the given circle, draw a perpendicular to the given line, meeting it in the point F, and cutting the circumference in the points D and D′; join the given point A with the point F, and with one extremity D of the diameter D D′, and through the other extremity of this diameter, draw D′E, making the angle D D′E equal to the angle D A F, and meeting A D, or A D produced, in E; then the circle described through the two points A E, and touching the given line B F, is the required circle.

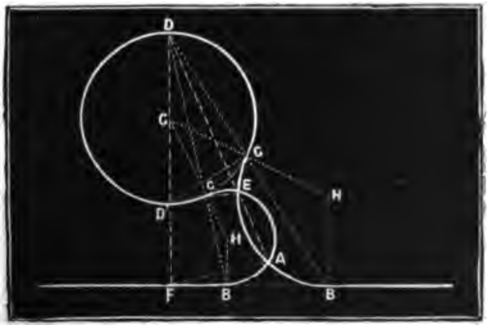


Fig. 126.

Reason.—Let H be the centre of this circle, and B its point of contact with the line B F; join B D, meeting the circle again in the point G, and join H B, H G, G C, and G D′; then the angle D G D′, being in a semicircle, is a right angle; therefore, the triangles D G D′ and D F B are equiangular, and have their sides about equal angles proportionals; therefore, B D is to D F as D D′ to D G; but, by the construction, the triangles D E D′ and D F A are equiangular, and have their sides about equal angles proportionals; therefore, D F is to A D as D E to D D′; therefore, B D is to A D as D E to D G, and consequently the rectangle B D, D G, is equal to the rectangle A D, D E. Hence (Theor. 24.) the circle B A E passes through the point G. H B and H G being, therefore, radii of the circle, the angles H B G and H G B, are equal to one another; but the angles C D G, C G D, are also equal to one another, and, since D F is parallel to H B, the angle C D G is equal to the angle H B G; therefore, also the angle C G D is equal to the angle H G B. Hence the angles H G D, D G C, are equal to the angles B G H, H G D, and these are equal to two right angles, since B G D is a straight line; therefore, H G C is also a straight line (15), and, consequently, the circle B A E G touches the given circle G D D′ in the point G.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Upon a diameter of a circle which measures $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, describe a square; upon the side of the square, opposite the diameter, describe an equilateral triangle exterior to the square.

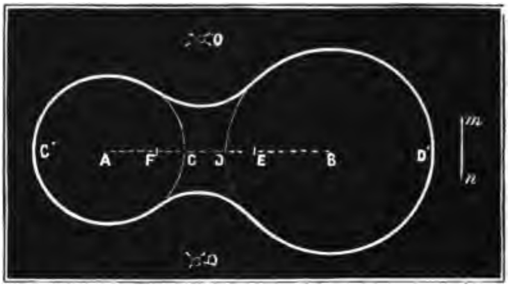


Fig. 127.

Describe circles to pass through an angular point common to the square and triangle, touch the opposite side of the triangle and the given circle.

(2.) An equilateral triangle having been inscribed in a circle of 4 inches diameter, describe circles to pass through the middle point of one of the sides and touch another side and the given circle.

163. PROBLEM 61.—*To describe circles with a given radius to touch two given circles.*

Join the centres A B, Fig. 127, of the two given circles by a straight line cutting the given circles in the points C C′ and D D′; set off from C and D, C E and D F, each equal to the given radius; from centres A and B describe, with radii A E, B F, arcs intersecting in the points O; then the points O will be the centres of the required circles.

Reason.—All circles described with the given radius having their centres on arcs described with radius A E will touch the given circle whose centre is A; and all circles described with the given radius, having their centres on the arcs described with radius B F, will touch the given circle whose centre is B; hence the circles described with the given radius from the several intersections O, will touch both circles.

164. If the given radius be less than half the distance C D there will be no intersection, and no circle can be described with the radius stated to touch both circles.

If the given radius be greater than half the distance C D, and less than the halves both of C D′ and C′ D, there will be two intersections, and consequently two touching circles to both of which the given circles will be external.

If the given radius exceed the half of one of the distances C D′ and C′ D, and fall short of the half of the other, there will be four tangent circles; two to which the given circles will be both external as before, and two to which one of the given circles will be external, while the other will be enveloped by them.

If the given radius exceed the halves of both the distances C D′ and C′ D, but fall short of half the distance C′ D′, there will be six tangent circles; two to which both given circles will be external, and four, to each of which one given circle is external, while the other is enveloped by it.

Lastly, if the given radius exceed the half of C′ D′, there will be eight tangent circles, six of the same nature as in the last case, and two enveloping both given circles.

In all these cases of the problem, the two given circles have been supposed to be entirely external to one another. When they intersect, Fig. 128, and when one falls entirely within the other, other varieties of the problem will present themselves.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Draw three circles with radii of 1 inch to touch each other mutually.

(2.) Describe two circles with the radii of ½ inch and ¾ inch respectively, their centres being 1½ inches apart. Connect them in every possible way by arcs described with a radius of 3 inches.

(3.) Describe two circles with radii of 2 inches, the distance between the centres being 1 inch. Connect them by arcs described with a radius of 1 inch. In how many ways can this be done?

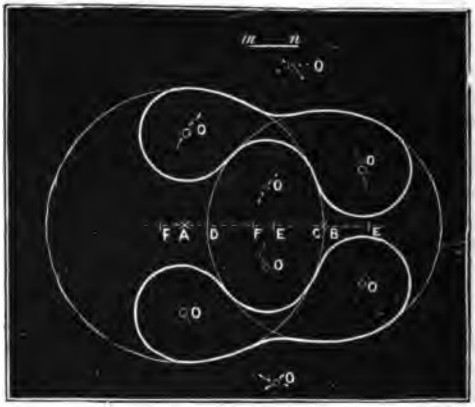


Fig. 128.

(4.) Describe circles with radii of 2 inches and 1 inch respectively, their centres being ½ inch apart. Connect them by arcs of circles with radius of ½ inch.

165. Problem 62.—*To describe circles to touch one given circle in a given point, and another given circle.*

Through C, Fig. 129, the centre of the first given circle, and the given point, A, on its circumference, draw a straight line: set off on this straight line from the point A a distance A D equal to the radius of the second given circle; join B, the centre of this circle, with the points D, and draw B O, making the angle D B O equal to the angle B D C; then the points O, in which the lines B O intersect the line A C, are the centres of the required circles.

Reason.—By the construction O D is made equal to O B, and D A to B E; therefore, O A is also equal to O E.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Describe two circles with radii of ⅓ inch, their centres being 1¼ inches apart; from the centre of one draw a radius inclined at 30° to the line joining the centres. Describe circles to pass through the extremity of this radius, and touch both the circles first described.

(2.) The distance between the centres of two circles is ¼ of an inch; their radii are ⅓ inch and 1 inch respectively; bisect the line joining the centres at right angles, by a straight line which will cut both the circles. Describe circles to pass one of the points in which the bisecting line cuts the smaller circle, and touch both the circles.

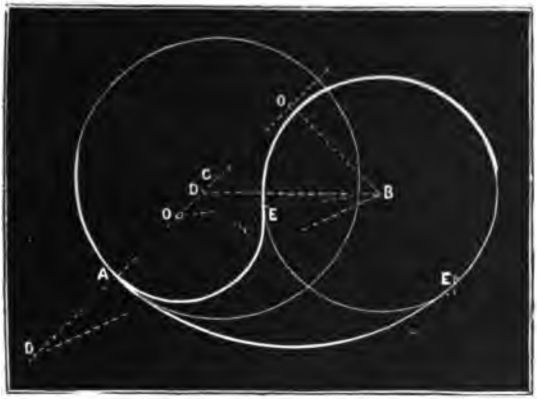


Fig. 129.

(3.) Describe circles to pass through one of the points in which the bisecting line of the preceding problem cuts the larger circle, and touch both circles.

(4.) The centres of two circles are ⅜ inch apart, and their radii are ½ inch and ⅝ inch respectively. Take (1) a point on the smaller circle, and describe circles to pass through it and touch both the given circles. Take (2) a point on the larger circle, and do the same.

166. **PROBLEM 63.**—*To describe circles to pass through a given point, and touch two given equal circles.*

Draw the line O C, Fig. 130, to bisect at right angles the line joining the centres of the two given circles; from the given point A draw A C B perpendicular to O C, and make C B equal to C A; draw circles to pass through the two points A and B, and touch either of the given circles (Prob. 56); these will be the circles required.

Reason.—Every point in the line O C is equidistant from the centres of the two circles, and therefore also equidistant from their circumferences, since their radii are equal. Hence every circle having its centre on O C, and touching one of the circles, will also touch the other: but every circle passing through the two points A and B must have its centre on O C. Hence the circles passing through A B, and touching one circle, will also touch the other.

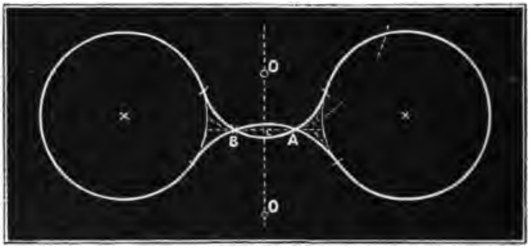


Fig. 130.

EXERCISES.

(1.) The base of a triangle is 2 inches long, and the sides are 1 inch and 1½ inches long respectively; circles are described with radii of ½ inch about the extremities of the base as centres. Describe circles to pass through the vertex and touch both the given circles.

(2.) The base of a triangle is ½ inch long, and the angles at the base are 30° and 45°; with radii of 1 inch circles are described about the extremities of the base as centres. Describe circles to pass through the vertex, and touch both the given circles.

167. PROBLEM 64.—*To describe circles to touch three given straight lines, which are not parallel.*

Bisect the angles contained by the lines; then the intersections of the bisecting lines will be the centres of the required circles. (Fig. 131.)

Reason.—Every point on a line bisecting the angle between two of the given lines is equidistant from these lines; every point on a line bisecting the angle between one of these lines and the third line is equidistant from these two lines; hence the intersection of the two bisecting lines is equidistant from all three of the given lines.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Two parallel lines 1½ inches apart are cut by a third ine; describe circles to touch them all three.

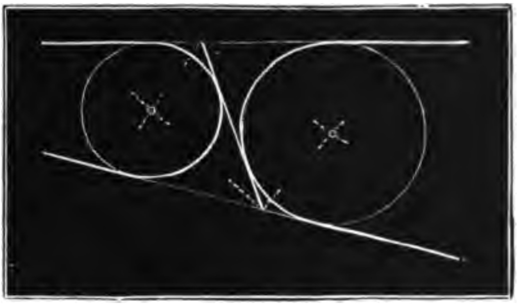


Fig. 131.

(2.) Three lines intersect, the distances between their points of intersection being 2 inches, 2 inches, and 1½ inches; describe circles to touch them all three.

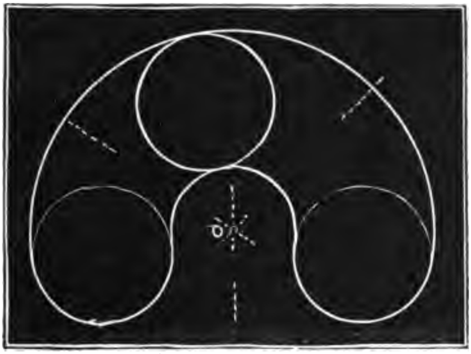


Fig. 132.

168. **PROBLEM 65.**—*To describe circles to touch three equal circles.*

Draw lines bisecting at right angles the lines joining the centres of the given circles: then the point O, Fig. 132, in which the bisecting lines intersect, will be the centre of the required circles. There will be two such circles, the given circles being all exterior to one of them, and being all enveloped by the other.

Reason.—Every point in the line bisecting the distance between the centres of two equal circles is equidistant from the circumferences of these circles; hence the intersection of the bisecting lines is equidistant from the circumferences of all three of the circles.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Circles, each of ½ inch diameter, are described from the middle points of the sides of a triangle as centres, the sides of the triangle being 2 inches, 1·75 inches, and 1·5 inches. Describe circles touching all three of the given circles.

(2.) Circles, each 1 inch in diameter, are described about the angular points of an equilateral triangle with sides 2 inches long. Describe circles touching all three of the given circles.

169. PROBLEM 66.—*To describe circles to touch each of two given lines and a given circle.*

Draw parallels E F, E′ F′, Fig. 133, to the given lines A B, A′ B′, at distances from them equal to the radius of the given circle; find (Prob. 51) centres O of circles to pass through the centre C of the given circle, and touch both the lines E F and E′ F′, in the points F and F′; then the points O will also be the centres of the required circles.

Reason.—O F is perpendicular to both the lines E F and A B; O F is equal to O C, and B F to C P; therefore O B is equal to O P, and so is O B′; and circles described from centres O with radius O P or O B will touch the circle and both the lines A B, A′ B′.

170. There will be four circles answering the required conditions. When the given circle either falls between the given lines, or cuts them both, the given circle and the required circle will touch each other externally in two of the solutions, and in the other two solutions one of the circles will touch the other internally. When the given circle cuts one and only one of the given lines, it will be touched externally in all four solutions.

EXERCISES.

(1.) A right angled isosceles triangle has a base three inches long, and a circle is described with a radius of ¾ inch from a

centre on the base at 1 inch distance from one of its extremities. *Describe circles* to touch the given circle, and the sides of the triangle, or the sides produced.

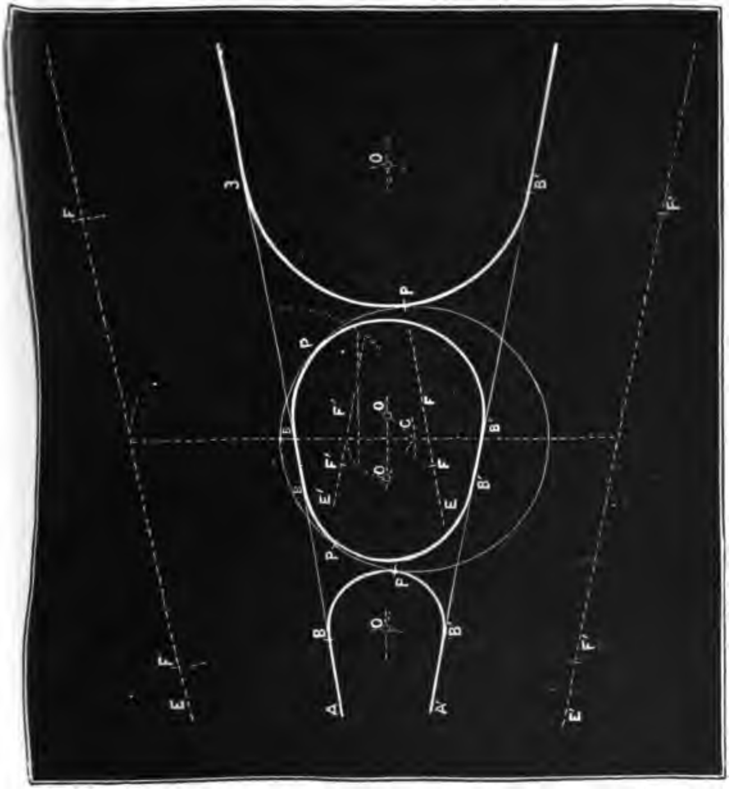


Fig. 133.

(2.) Two lines are inclined to one another at an angle of 30°, from a centre at 3 inches distance from the angular point, and ·7 inch from one of the sides, a circle is drawn with a radius of 1·5 inches. Describe circles to touch this circle and both the lines.

(3.) Two lines are inclined at 60°; from a centre on one of them, at a distance of 1 inch from the angular point, a circle is described with ½ inch radius. Describe circles to touch this circle and both the lines.

171. A great variety of curvilinear forms may be produced by arcs of different circles tangentially connected as in the accompanying diagram, Fig. 134. They may be constructed so as to satisfy various conditions, or to approximate to the form of any curvilinear figure whatever, and the closeness of the approximation may be increased to any extent by increasing the number of centres and diminishing the extents of the several arcs.

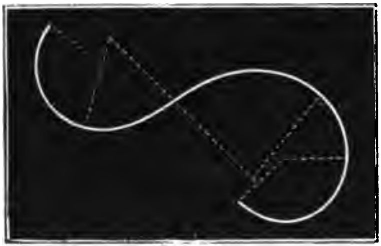


Fig. 134.

172. **Problem** 67.—*To describe an oval of given length and breadth by arcs of circles, having radii of only two different lengths.*

Let C, Fig. 135, be the centre of the oval, A C A its length, and B C B its breadth. The problem may be solved in a variety

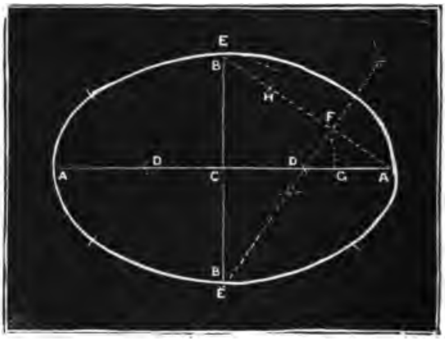


Fig. 135.

of ways, by drawing circles to pass through A at right angles to C A, and other circles tangential to them, to pass through B at right angles to C B. Hence, to make the problem determinate, some other condition may be assumed. Let this condition be that the lines D E, joining the centres D and E of the circles with different radii, shall be at right angles to the lines AB. Join the extremities of the larger and shorter diameters of the oval; on C A set off C G equal to C B; on B A set off B H equal to A G, the difference between C A and C B; bisect A H at right angles by the line E F, cutting C A and C B in the points D and E; then D and E will be centres of the required circles.

Reason.—This will be most clearly given in an algebraical form. Let C A be represented by a, C B by b, and A B by c; then, since A C B is a right angle,

$$c^2=a^2+b^2.$$

The triangles A D F, C E D, B E F, and A C B, are all equiangular, and have their sides about the equal angles proportionals; therefore—

$$\mathrm{AD}=\frac{c}{a}\,\mathrm{AF},$$

$$\mathrm{DE}=\frac{c}{b}\,\mathrm{CD}=\frac{c}{b}\left(a-\mathrm{AD}\right)$$

$$\mathrm{BE}=\frac{c}{b}\,\mathrm{BF}.$$

$$\text{Now, } \mathrm{BF}+\mathrm{AF}=\mathrm{AB}=c,$$

$$\text{and } \mathrm{BF}-\mathrm{AF}=a-b \text{ hyp.};$$

$$\text{therefore } \mathrm{AF}=\frac{c+b-a}{2},$$

$$\text{and } \mathrm{BF}=\frac{c+a-b}{2}.$$

$$\text{Hence, } \mathrm{BE}=\frac{c}{b}\cdot\frac{c+a-b}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{AD}+\mathrm{DE}&=\frac{ac}{b}-\left(\frac{c}{b}-1\right)\mathrm{AD}\\
&=\frac{ac}{b}-\frac{c-b}{b}\cdot\frac{c}{a}\cdot\frac{c+b-a}{2}\\
&=\frac{c}{b}\left(a-\frac{c-b}{a}\;\frac{c+b-a}{2}\right)\\
&=\frac{c}{b}\left(a-\frac{c^2-b^2-a\,(c-b)}{2\,a}\right).\\
&=\frac{c}{b}\left(a-\frac{a-c+b}{2}\right),\text{ since } c^2-b^2=a^2\\
&=\frac{c}{b}\;\frac{c+a-b}{2}\\
&=\mathrm{BE}.
\end{aligned}$$

If then E D be produced to P, making D P = D A, E P = D A + D E = E B, and the circles described from centre D with radius D A, and from centre E with radius E B, will meet at P, and touch another there, since their centres are on the line E P.

EXERCISE.

Describe by circular arcs an oval whose length shall be 3 inches and breadth 2½ inches.

CHAPTER V.

ON ARCS AND SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.

THEOREMS.

173. **THEOR. 26.**—Upon the same straight line and upon the same side of it, there cannot be two similar segments of circles not coinciding with one another. (Eu. III. 23.)

174. **THEOR. 27.**—In equal circles, equal angles, whether they be at the centres or circumferences, stand upon equal arcs, and *vice versâ*. (Eu. III. 26, 27.)

175. **THEOR. 28.**—In equal circles, equal arcs and equal straight lines mutually subtend each other. (Eu. III. 28, 29.)

PROBLEMS.

176. **PROBLEM 68.**—*A segment or arc of a circle being given, to complete the circle of which it is an arc or segment.*

This is the same problem as Problem 39 for finding the centre of a given circle.

If, however, the circle be so large that the two lines determined to pass through the centre cannot be produced to meet within the limits of the paper, the distance at which these lines will meet or magnitude of the radius may be computed by drawing a parallel to one of the lines to intersect the other and the chord joining their extremities; when we shall have the proportion, section of chord to chord as section of radius to radius.

177. **PROBLEM 69.**—*To describe an arc through three given points without finding the centre of the circle.*

Join the three given points A, B, C, Fig. 136, with each other; from two of the points, A and B, as centres, with radius equal to A B, the distance between them, describe arcs B D, and A E, and produce A C and B C to meet them in the points D and E; take any distance whatever between the points of the compasses, and set it off from D to K and K′, and from E to L and L′, so that the arc A E is diminished and increased by the same amount as the arc B D is increased and diminished; and consequently the sums of the arcs A E and B D, of A L and B K, and of A L′ and B K′ are all equal. Join A K and B L intersecting in P, and A K′ and B L′ intersecting in Q; then P and Q are points in the required arc. Again, by taking other distances and adding them to one of the arcs A E. B D and subtracting them from the other, other points in the arc may in like manner be found; and the curve drawn through all these points will be the arc required.

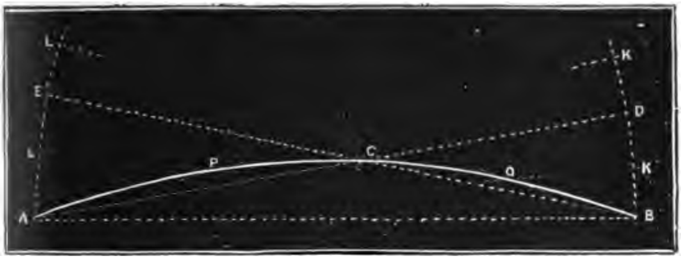


Fig. 133.

Reason.—The arc D K being equal to the arc E L, the angle D A K is equal to the angle E B L (Theor. 27); therefore, adding to each of these equals the angles D A B and L B A, the two angles K A B, L B A, of the triangle P A B, are equal to the two angles D A B, E B A, of the triangle C A B; therefore (Theor. 5) the remaining angle A P B is equal to the remaining angle A C B; and therefore (Theor. 22) P is a point on the arc A C B.

In like manner the point Q is on the same arc, and also other points determined by setting off any other equal distances from D and E on the arcs B D and A E.

This method is of practical utility when the circles to which the arcs belong are so large as to render the mode of striking them from a centre inconvenient.

Exercises.

(1.) The base of a triangle is 3 inches, and the angles at the base are 5° and 7° respectively; describe a circular arc through the angular points of the triangle.

(2.) The span of an arc is 5 inches, and its rise ½ inch; describe the arc.

178. **Problem** 70.—*To continue to any desired extent an arc of a circle already laid down.*

Join A, B, Fig. 137, the extremities of the arc, and draw the chords A C, B C, to a point C upon it; draw C P, making any angle with C A, and B P making the same angle with B A, and let C P and B P meet in P; then P is a point in the prolongation of the arc from the extremity A; and setting off other pairs of equal angles from C A and B A, as many points as necessary in the prolongation may be found, through which the curve may be drawn. In like manner, by setting off pairs of equal angles from C B and A B, the arc may be prolonged from the extremity B.

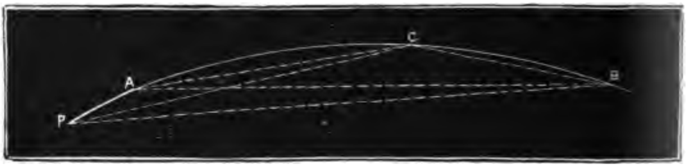


Fig. 137.

Reason.—The angle C P B is, by the construction, made equal to the angle C A B, and as in the preceding problem, P is a point on the arc B C A.

Exercise.

Continue the arc of the last exercise to about one inch from either extremity.

179. **Problem** 71.—*To draw a line touching a given circular arc at a given point without completing the circle or finding its centre.*

Take any convenient distance and set it off twice from the given point P, Fig. 138, to Q and R, and join P R; from P draw P T, making the angle T P Q equal to the angle Q P R; then P T shall be the required tangent.

Reason.—Suppose P V to be a diameter, and Q V to be drawn; then the angles Q R P and Q V P, being in the same segment, are (Theor. 22) equal to one another. Again, P Q being equal to Q R, the angle Q R P is equal to the angle Q P R, and to this T P Q has been made equal; therefore T P Q is equal to Q V P; therefore the angle T P V is equal to the angles Q V P and Q P V; but, since P V is a diameter, the angle P Q V is (Theor. 14) a right angle; therefore (Theor. 5) the angles Q P V and Q V P are equal to a right angle. Hence the angle T P V is a right angle, and T P therefore touches the circle (Theor. 20).

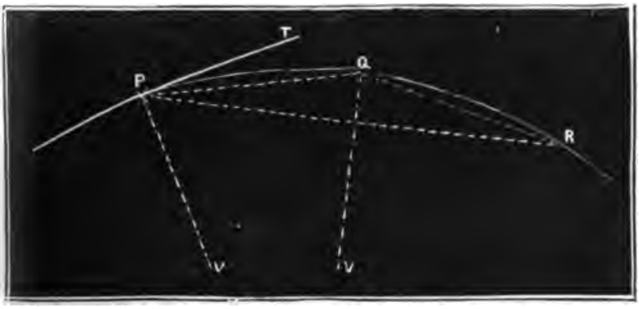


Fig. 138.

Making P Q equal to Q R simplifies the construction; but if P, Q, R be any three points and the angle T P Q be made equal to the angle Q R P, P T will be a tangent to the arc passing through the three points P, Q, R.

Exercises.

(1.) The distance from A to B is 4 inches, from A to C, $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and from B to C, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches; draw a circular arc through the points A B C; continue the arc beyond A to a point P at distance of about 1 inch from A, and drawn through P a tangent to the curve.

(2.) A B is a distance of 6 inches; the angles C A B and C B A measure 3° and 5°; draw a tangent at A to the arc passing through the points A B C.

180. Problem 72.—*To draw a tangent to an arc of a large circle from a point without it.*

From the given point T, Fig. 139, draw T Q R to cut the arc in the points Q and R; find a mean proportional between

T Q and T R (Prob. 33), and set it off from T to P; then T P will be the tangent required.

Reason.—By the construction the rectangle R T, T Q, is equal to the square on T P; therefore (Theor. 25) T P touches the circle.

EXERCISE.

The rise and span of an arc are ·25 inch and 6 inches respectively; draw a tangent from a point at a distance of half an inch, vertically above one extremity of the arc, and measure the length from the given point to the point of contact.—*Ans.* 4·2 inches.

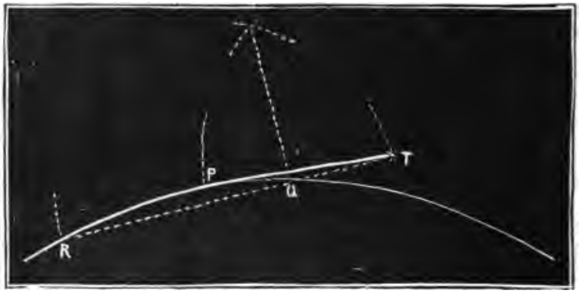


Fig. 139.

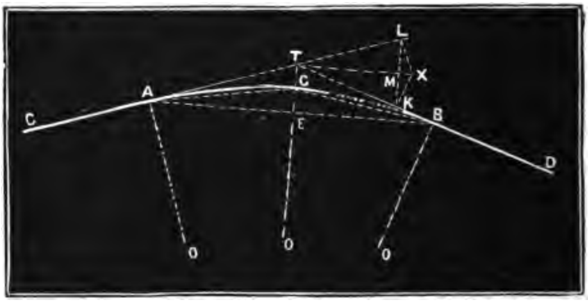


Fig. 140.

181. PROBLEM 73.—*To describe an arc of given radius to touch two given straight lines.*

METHOD I.—Produce the given lines C A, Fig. 140, and D B to meet in the point T; take a distance equal to some convenient aliquot part of the radius, and set it off from T to the point K upon T B, and the point L upon A T produced; from K and L draw K X and L X perpendicular to T K and T L, and let these perpendiculars meet in the point X; take a distance the same multiple of K X or X L that the given radius is of T K or T L, and set it off from T to A and B; then A and B will be the points of contact. Bisect the angles T A B, T B A, by the straight lines A C, B C, meeting in C; then the arc drawn through the points A B C will be the arc required.

Reason.—Join T X, which will bisect the angle K T L. Then if A and B be the points of contact, lines drawn from A and B at right angles to A C and B D, would (Theor. 20) meet at the centre O, and the straight line T O would bisect the angle A T B. Now the angles A T B and B T L are together equal to two right angles; therefore, the halves of these angles, or the angles K T O and K T X, are together equal to a right angle; but, since T K X is a right angle, the angles K T X and K X T are (Theor. 5) also equal to a right angle; therefore the angle B T O is equal to the angle K X T. Also the right angle T K X is equal to the right angle T B O; therefore the triangles K T X and B T O are equiangular, and (Theor. 18) the sides about their equal angles are proportionals, and whatever multiple the radius B O is of T K, the same multiple must T B be of K X.

Again, the angles T A B and T B A being bisected by the lines A C and B C, the angle T A C is made equal to the angle C B A in the alternate segment, and therefore (Theor. 23) C is a point on the arc.

Checks.—If L K be joined, it is bisected at right angles by T X; the point C is on the line T O bisecting the angle A T B, and this line bisects A B at right angles in the point E. Also T E is to E A as T A is to the given radius.

METHOD II.—*By Tangents and Secants.* Measure the angle B T L in degrees and parts of a degree; half this measurement will be the measure of the angle A O T. Now, $\frac{AT}{AO}$ is the trigonometrical tangent of A O T, and $\frac{TO}{AO}$ is its secant; hence T A is the product of the tabular tangent multiplied by the given radius; T O is the product of the tabular secant and the given radius; and T C is this product diminished by the radius. Hence, take from a table of natural tangents and secants the tangent and secant of half the angle B T L; multiply the tabular value of the tangent by the given radius, and the result will be the distance, which, set off from T, will give the points of contact A and B. Again, subtract 1 from the tabular secant; multiply the remainder by the given radius, and the result will be the distance T C.

To find other points on the curve by this method, through A, Fig. 141, draw any line A *e*; measure the angle T A *e*; multiply the value found in the tables for the tangent of this angle by the given radius, and set off the distance thus found from A to *t*; make the angle A *t p* equal to the complement of the angle *t* A *e*; diminish by 1 the tabular value of the secant of *t* A *e*; multiply the remainder by the given radius, and setting off the distance thus found from *t* to *p*, *p* will be a point on the arc. In the same way, any number of points in the arc may be found, and the curve drawn through all these points will be the arc required.

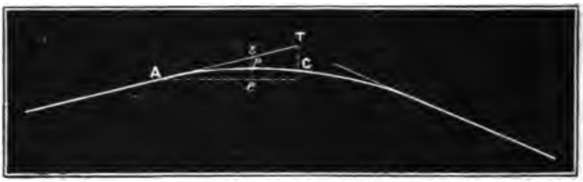


Fig. 141.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Two lines are inclined to one another at an angle of 150°; connect them tangentially by an arc of 10 inches radius. Use Method I.

(2.) Two lines contain an angle of 170°, connect them tangentially by an arc of 60 inches radius. Use Method II.

182. PROBLEM 74.—*To describe an arc to touch a given straight line in a given point, and to pass through another given point, without finding the centre.*

Join the given point A, Fig. 142, on the given line A H, with the other given point B; bisect the angle H A B by the straight line A C; make the angle A B C equal to the angle B A C, and C will be a point in the arc, which can be described through the points A B C by the methods already explained.

Or make the angle A B H equal to the angle B A H; then

B H will be a tangent to the arc at the point B; the product of the tabular cotangent of H A B, multiplied by A H, will be the

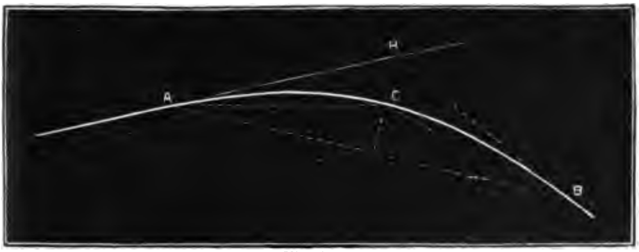


Fig. 142.

radius of the arc; and the arc can be described from these data by the method of tangents and secants.

The tabular cosecant of H A B, multiplied by half of A B, will also give the radius.

EXERCISE.

The angle between two straight lines, A H and A B, is 9°, and the distance from A to B is 3 inches; describe an arc to touch A H at the point A, and to pass through the point B.

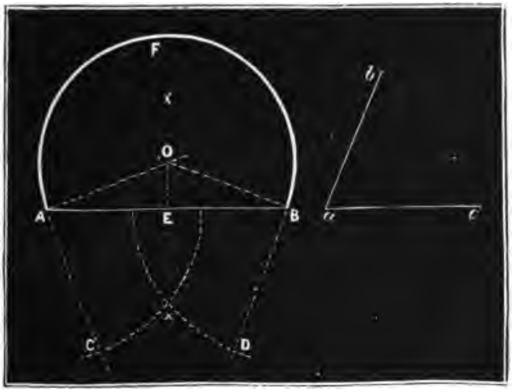


Fig. 143.

183. PROBLEM 75.—*Upon a given straight line to describe a segment of a circle that shall contain an angle equal to a given angle.*

At the extremities A, B, Fig. 143, of the given line, make the angles B A C, A B D, each equal to the given angle *b a c*; draw A O and B O at right angles to A C and B D; then O, the point of intersection of A O and B O, will be the centre of the required segment.

Check.—The line E O, bisecting A B at right angles, will pass through the point O.

Reason.—The angles O A B, O B A, being equal to one another, A O is equal to O B: the circle described with radius O A or O B will (Theor. 20) touch the lines A C and B D; and hence (Theor. 23) the angle B A C or A B D will equal the angle in the alternate segment A F B.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Upon a line 2 inches long, construct a segment to contain an angle of 45°.

(2.) The base of an isosceles triangle measures 1 inch, and the perpendicular from the vertex on the base 1·4 inches; on a line 2 inches long construct a segment to contain an angle equal to one of the angles at the base of the triangle.

184. PROBLEM 76.—*From a given circle to cut off a segment to contain a given angle.*

Draw a straight line C D, Fig. 144, to touch the given circle

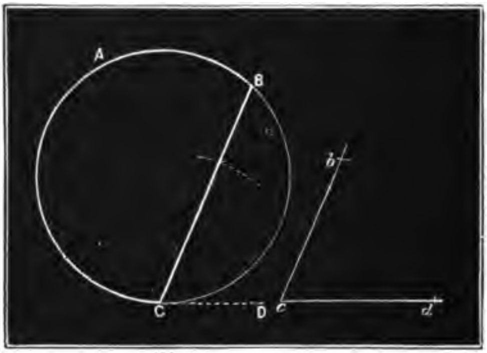


Fig. 144

A B C, in any point C; make the angle D C B equal to the given angle *b c d*; then this line will cut off the required segment A B C.

Reason.—The angle B C D is (Theor. 23) equal to the angle in the alternate segment A B C.

EXERCISES.

(1.) From a circle 2 inches in diameter, cut off a segment to contain an angle of 54°.

(2.) The sides of a triangle are 1 inch, 2 inches, and 3 inches; from a circle of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter cut off a segment to contain an angle equal to the greatest angle of the triangle.

185. PROBLEM 77.—*Given the base, the vertical angle, and the perpendicular in a plane triangle, to construct it.*

Upon the given base A B, Fig. 145, describe (Prob. 75) a segment to contain an angle equal to the given angle *a c b*; draw a parallel to A B, at a distance from it equal to the given perpendicular *d e*, to meet the circumference in the points C and D; then either C A B or D A B is the triangle required.

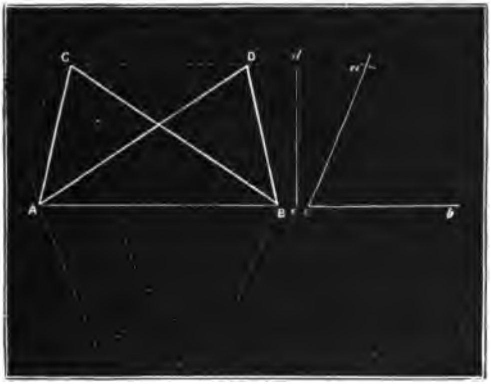


Fig. 145.

Reason.—Every angle in the segment A C D B being equal to the given vertical angle, both A C B and A D B are equal to this angle, and the perpendicular is the distance between C D and A B.

If C D touch the circle there will be only one triangle, which can be constructed upon the base A B, with the given altitude and vertical angle.

If C D pass entirely without the circle, no triangle can be described on A B with the given latitude and vertical angle.

EXERCISE.

Construct a triangle having a vertical angle of 30°, a base of 1¼ inches, and an altitude of 1 inch.

186. PROBLEM 78.—*The vertical angle, and the sums of the sides containing it, being given, to construct the triangle upon a base given both in magnitude and position.*[*]

Upon the given base A B, Fig. 146, describe a segment A D B, to contain an angle equal to half the given angle *a c b*; from A, as centre, with distance equal to *a d*, the given sum of the two sides, strike an arc cutting A D B in the points D, and make the angle D B C equal to the angle B D C; then will either of the triangles C B D be the required triangle.

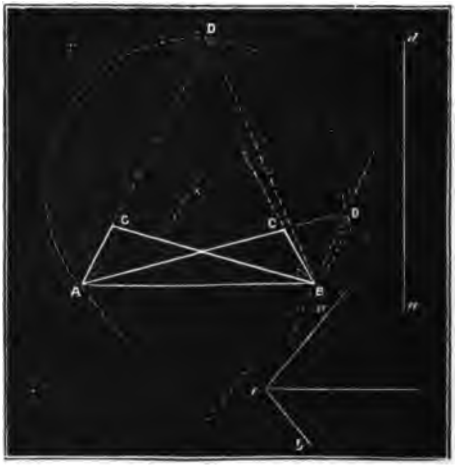


Fig. 146.

Reason.—The angles C D B and C B D being equal to one another, C B is equal to C D: therefore, A C and C B together are equal to A D, or to the given sum. Again, A C B being equal (Theor. 5) to the two equal angles C B D and C D B, is double of one of them, C D B, and is therefore equal to the given vertical angle.

---

[*] If the base were given in magnitude only, the problem would be identical with Problem 22.

If the given length A D be equal to the diameter of the circle A D B, there will only be one triangle answering the given conditions. If A D be greater than the diameter of the circle A D B, no triangle can be described to answer the given conditions.

EXERCISE.

Draw a line 1½ inches long, and upon it describe a triangle such that the vertical angle shall be 60°, and the sides containing it shall together measure 2 inches.

187. PROBLEM 79.—*The vertical angle, and the difference of the two sides containing it, being given, to construct the triangle on a base given both in magnitude and position.*[*]

Draw A E at right angles to the given base A B, Fig. 147, and make the angle E A F equal to half the given angle *a c b*; upon A B describe a segment A D B to contain an angle equal to the angle B A F; from centre A with distance A D, equal to the given difference of the sides, strike an arc cutting A D B, the circumference of the segment, in the point D; join A D, D B, and, producing A D, make the angle D B C equal to the angle B D C; then shall A B C be the triangle required.

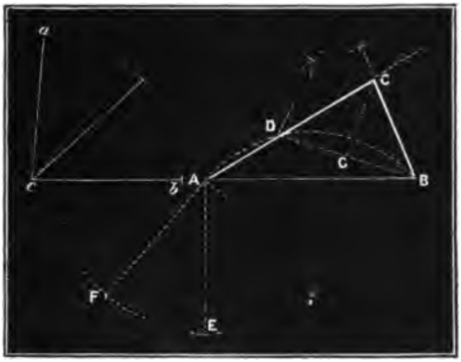


Fig. 147.

Reason.—Draw C G to bisect the angle D C B; then will C G be at right angles to B D. The angle A D B is equal to the two angles D G C and D C G (Theor. 5), and by the construction it is also equal to B A F; therefore, B A F is equal to the two angles D G C and D C G. But the right angle D G C is equal to the right angle B A E; therefore, the angle D C G is equal to the angle E A F, or half the given angle *a c b*, and therefore the entire vertical angle A C B is equal to the given angle. Again, C D is equal to C B, and therefore the excess of A C above C B is equal to A D, the given difference of the sides.

---

[*] If the base were given in magnitude only, the problem would be identical with Problem 23.

EXERCISE.

Draw a base 2 inches long, and upon it describe a triangle such that the vertical angle shall be 45°, and the difference of the sides containing it shall measure 1 inch.

188. PROBLEM 80.—*The base, the vertical angle, and the ratio of the two sides being given, to construct the triangle.*

Divide the given base, A B, in the point D, so that A D may have to D B the given ratio; upon A B describe a circle A C B E, so that the angle in the segment A C B may be equal to the given angle *a c b*; bisect the arc A E B in the point E; join E D and produce it to C; join A C, C B; then A B C shall be the required triangle.

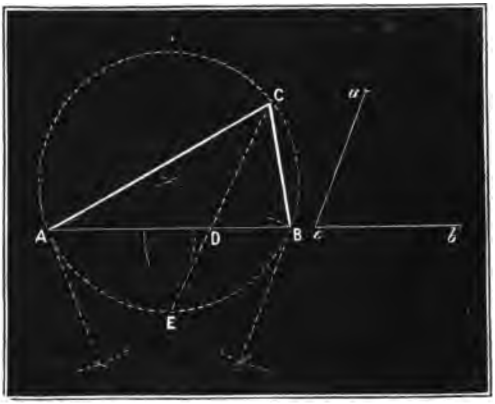


Fig. 148.

Reason.—The angle A C B in the segment A C B is equal to the given vertical angle. Also, the arcs A E and E B being equal, the angles A C E and E C B are also equal (Theor. 27), and the angle A C B is bisected by the straight line A D; therefore (Eu. VI. 3) A C has to C B the same ratio as A D to D B, which was made equal to the given ratio.

EXERCISE.

Construct a triangle of which the base shall be 2½ inches, the vertical angle 50°, and the sides shall have the ratio of 2 to 1.

CHAPTER VI.

OF INSCRIBED AND CIRCUMSCRIBED FIGURES.

189. **PROBLEM 81.**—*In a given circle to place straight lines equal and parallel to a given straight line not greater than the diameter of the circle.*

Bisect the given line A B, Fig. 149, in the point D, and join this point with C the centre of the given circle; through A and B draw A E and B F, parallel to D C, to meet the diameter parallel to A B, in the points E and F; at E and F draw E G and F H, perpendicular to the diameter E F, to meet the circumference in G and H; join G H; then G H is equal and parallel to A B.

Reason.—The figures E D, D F, E B, are parallelograms; therefore, E F is equal to A B, and E C, C B, are equal to A D, D B, respectively; therefore E C is equal to C F; therefore, E G is equal to F H (Eu. III. 14). Hence, since E G and F H are equal and (Theor. 9) parallel, G H is (Theor. 10) equal and parallel to E F, that is, to A B.

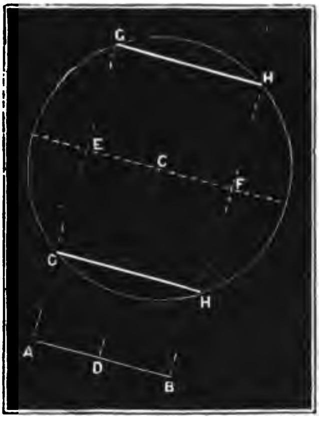


Fig. 149.

EXERCISE.

Construct a triangle with sides of ½ inch, 1½ inches, and 1¾ inches; describe a circle round one of its angular points as centre with a radius of 2 inches. Place in the circle lines equal and parallel to the sides of the triangle.

190. **Problem** 82.—*To inscribe squares in a given triangle.*

From A, Fig. 150, one of the angular points of the triangle, draw A E parallel, and A D perpendicular to, the opposite side, B C, of the triangle; make A E equal to A D, and join B E, cutting A C in F; through F draw F G parallel to B C, and F H parallel to A D; through G draw G K parallel to A D; then G K H F is a square.

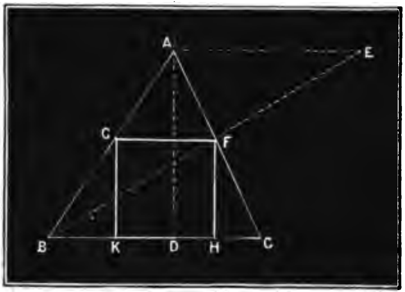


Fig. 150.

Reason.—The triangles G B K and A B D are equiangular, and so also are the triangles B G F and B A E; therefore, (Theor. 18)

G K : A D : : B G : B A : : G F : A E;

but A D is equal to A E; therefore, G K is equal G F, and the parallelogram G H is equilateral. Again, A D being perpendicular to B C, F H and G K parallel to A D are also perpendicular to B C, and the parallelogram is rectangular; therefore, it is a square.

In like manner two other squares may be described in the triangle, having their bases on the sides A B, A C, respectively.

Exercises.

(1.) The base of a triangle is 2 inches long, and the angles at the base are 35° and 65° respectively. Inscribe squares in the triangle.

(2.) An equilateral triangle has sides of $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Inscribe squares in the triangle.

(3.) Two sides of a triangle are each $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches long, and include an angle of 50°. Inscribe squares in the triangle.

191. **Problem** 83.—*To inscribe an equilateral triangle in a square,* (1) *when the vertex of the triangle is on an angular point of the square;* (2) *when the vertex is on the bisecting point of a side of the square.*

(1.) From the angular point A, Fig. 151, draw A C and A D, making with the diagonal A B, the angles B A C, B A D, each equal to 30°, or one-third of a right angle, and join C D; then A C D will be the required triangle.

Reason.—In the triangles A E C, A F D, the angles E A C and F A D are equal by construction, the right angles at E and F are equal, and the side A E is equal to the side A F; therefore, the triangles are equal in all respects, and A C is equal to A D. Hence the angles A C D and A D C are equal to one another; and, since C A D is two-thirds of a right angle, A D C and A C D are also each two-thirds of a right angle, and the triangle A C D is equiangular; it is therefore (Theor. 4) equilateral.

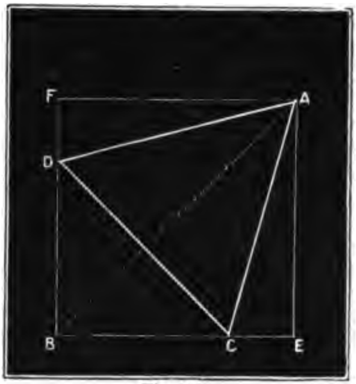


Fig. 151.

(2.) Bisect A B, Fig. 152, a side of the square in the point C, and from C draw C D, C E, making the angles A C D, B C E, each equal to 60° or two-thirds of a right angle, and join D E; then C D E will be the triangle required.

Reason.—A C D and B C E being each two-thirds of a right angle, D C E is also two-thirds of a right angle; also, as in the preceding case, the angles C D E and C E D are equal to one another, and each, therefore, to two-thirds of a right angle. Hence, as before, the triangle C D E is equilateral.

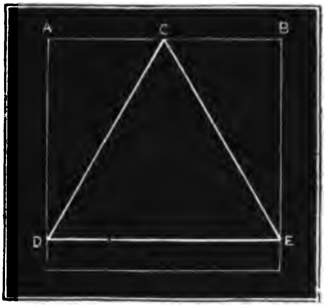


Fig. 152.

Exercise.

Describe a square on a line 1·6 inches long. Inscribe in it equilateral triangles with their vertices on an angular point, and on the bisection of a side.

192. Problem 84.—*To inscribe a regular hexagon in a given equilateral triangle.*

Bisect A B C, A C B, Fig. 153, any two of the angles of the triangle, by straight lines intersecting at D; through D draw E H, F K, L G, parallel respectively to the sides A B, A C, B C, of the triangle; join F G, H K, L E; then E F G H K L is the required regular hexagon.

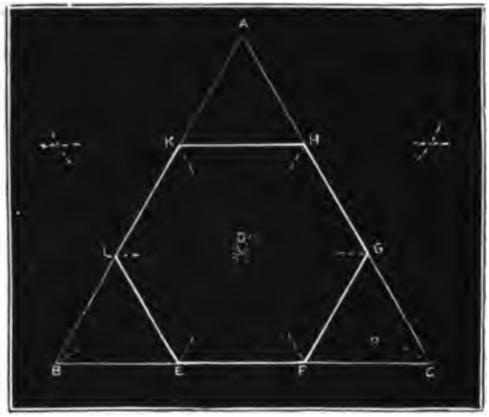


Fig. 153.

Reason.—By the construction the side B C is trisected (Prob. 36), and the figure B D is a parallelogram; therefore, E F and L D are each equal to B E, and therefore to one another. Hence E F and L D being both equal and parallel, L F is also a parallelogram (Theor. 10) and L E equal to D F. The triangle D L E has therefore its sides respectively equal to the sides of the triangle D E F, and is therefore equilateral. Hence L E is equal to E F. In like manner each of the sides F G, G H, H K, K L, is equal to E F or L E, and the hexagon is equilateral. Again, each of the angles of the hexagon is equal to two angles of equilateral triangles, and the hexagon is equiangular.

EXERCISE.

Construct an equilateral triangle on a base of 3 inches, and inscribe in it a regular hexagon.

193. **Problem** 85.—*To inscribe a regular octagon in a given square.*

On A B, Fig. 154, describe a semicircle A D B; bisect A B at right angles by C D cutting the semicircle in the point D; from centres A and B, with radius A D or D B, describe arcs cutting A B in the points E and F, then E F will be a side of the required octagon; and setting off on the other sides of the square the distance A E or B F from its angular points, the angular points of the octagon will be determined.

It is to be noted that the point D is also the intersection of the diagonals of the square.

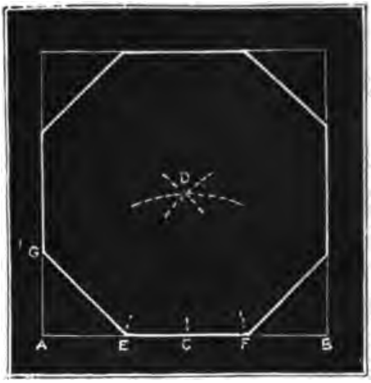


Fig. 154.

Reason.—Making A G equal to A E, and joining E G, the triangles G A E and A D B are equiangular, and therefore (Theor 18)—

A B : A D or A F : : E G : A E.

Now by construction—

A C : A F : : A F : A B;
∴ A C : C F : : A F : F B or A E;
∴ since A B is equal to twice A C, and E F to twice C F;
A B : E F : : A F : A E;
and ∴ A B : : A F : : E F : A E.

But we have seen that—

A B : A F : : E G : A E;
therefore, E G is equal to E. F.

In like manner the other sides of the figure are equal to E G or E F, and the octagon is equilateral, and equiangular.

194. **Problem** 86.—*In a given circle to inscribe a triangle having given angles.*

Draw a straight line D A E, Fig. 155, touching the circle; from the point of contact A draw A B, A C, making the angles

D A B, E A C equal to two of the given angles; join B C, then A B C is the required triangle.

Reason.—The angle A B C is (Theor. 23) equal to the angle E A C, one of the given angles; the angle A C B is in like manner equal to D A B, another of the given angles; and, therefore, B A C is equal to the third angle.

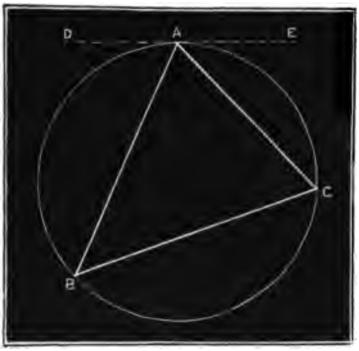


Fig. 155.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct a triangle whose sides are 1·2 inches, 1·5 inches, and 1·7 inches, and place a triangle equiangular to it in a circle whose diameter is 1¼ inches.

(2.) Inscribe an equilateral triangle in a circle with a diameter of 2 inches.

(3.) Inscribe in a circle whose radius is ·9 inch an isosceles triangle whose vertical angle is 40°.

Note.—An equilateral or isosceles triangle may also be inscribed in a circle by setting off half the vertical angle from the extremity of a diameter on each of it. (Fig. 156.)

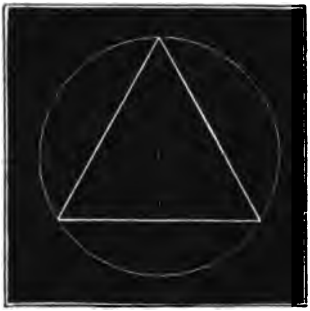


Fig. 156.

195. PROBLEM 87.—*About a given circle to describe a triangle having angles equal to given angles.*

Draw A B, Fig. 157, any radius of the circle; from A draw A C, A D, making the angles B A C, B A D equal to two of the given angles; produce C A, D A, to E and F; through the points B, E, F, draw H K, K G, G H, at right angles to A B, A E, A F respectively; then G H K will be the required triangle.

Reason.—Since the four angles of the quadrilateral A B K E are (Theor. 6) equal to four right angles, and that A B K and A E K are right angles; therefore B A E and B K E are equal to two right angles; but B A E and B A C are also (15) equal to two right angles; therefore B K E is equal to B A C, one of the given angles. In like manner B H F is equal to B A D, another

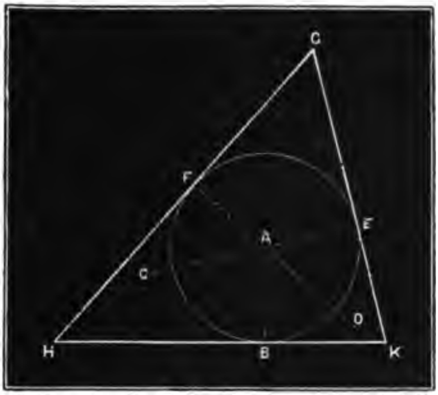


Fig. 157.

of the given angles; and therefore H G K is equal to the third angle.

EXERCISES.

(1.) About a circle of ·6 inch radius describe a triangle having angles of 50°, 60°, and 70°.

(2.) About a circle of 2 inches diameter describe an equilateral triangle.

(3.) About a circle of 1·4 inches diameter describe an isosceles triangle, each of the angles at the base being equal to 65°.

196. PROBLEM 88.—*To inscribe a circle in a given triangle.*

This problem is a part of the more general problem already solved (Prob. 64), to describe circles tangential to three given lines.

197. PROBLEM 89.—*To describe a circle about a given triangle.*

This problem is identical with problem 40, to describe a circle through three given points.

EXERCISE.

Construct a triangle whose two sides are 1·2 inches and 2·1 inches and perpendicular from the vertex on the base 1 inch. Describe a circle about the triangle and measure the length of its diameter. *Ans.* 2·52 inches.

198. Problem 90.—*To inscribe a square in a given circle.*

Draw two diameters A C and B D, Fig. 158, at right angles to one another; join A B, B C, C D, D A; A B C D shall be the square required.

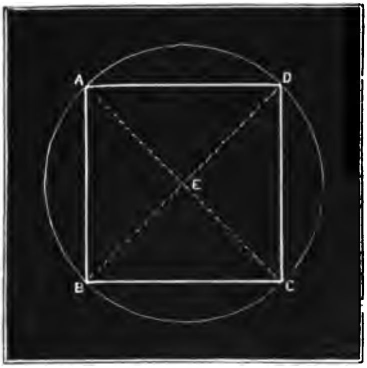


Fig. 158.

Reason.—The two sides A E, E B, being equal to the two sides C E, E B, each to each, and the right angle A E B to the right angle C E B, the base A B is equal to the base B C. In like manner A D, D C, are each of them equal to A B or B C, and the quadrilateral A B C D is equilateral. Again, each of its angles being the angle in a semicircle is (Theor. 14) a right angle. The quadrilateral, then, being both equilateral and rectangular, is a square.

Exercise.

About an equilateral triangle with sides of 2 inches describe a circle. Inscribe a square in the circle and measure its side. *Ans.* 1·63 inches.

199. Problem 91.—*To describe a square about a given circle.*

Draw two diameters, A C and B D, Fig. 159, at right angles to one another; through the points A B C D draw F K, F G, G H, H K, at right angles to A C and B D; then F G H K shall be the required square.

Reason.—F K, F G, G H, H K, being at right angles to diameters, touch the circle (Theor. 20); therefore the quadrilateral F G H K is described about the circle. The angles at A and E being right angles, F K is (Theor. 9) parallel to B D. In like manner G H is parallel to B D, and F G and H K parallel to A C; therefore F D, D G, G A and A H are parallelograms; therefore F K, G H are each equal to B D, and F G, H K, each equal to A C; and A C being equal to B D, the quadrilateral is equilateral. Again F E being a parallelogram, and A E B a right angle, the angle at F is (Theor. 11) also a right angle, and similarly the angles at G, H, K, are right angles; therefore the figure is rectangular.

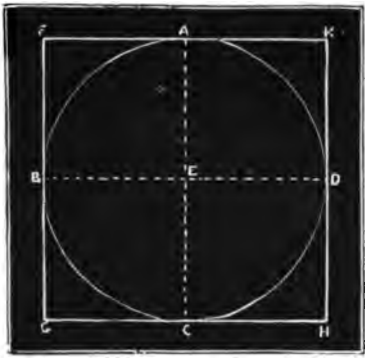


Fig. 159.

Exercises.

(1.) Describe a square about a circle of 2½ inches diameter.

(2.) Describe a circle about a triangle whose sides are 2 inches, 2 inches, and 1 inch. Describe a square about this circle. What is the length of its side? — *Ans.* 2·1 inches.

200. Problem 92.—*To inscribe a circle in a given square.*

Draw A C, B D, Fig. 160, the diagonals of the square, intersecting in the point E; from E draw E F perpendicular to A D; then E shall be the centre and E F a radius of the required circle.

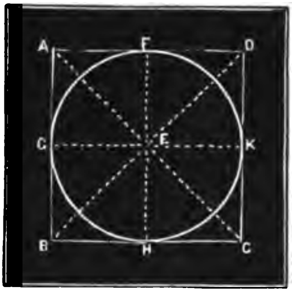


Fig. 160.

Reason.—From E draw E G, E H, E K, perpendicular to A B, B C, C D respectively. The sides B A, A C, of the triangle B A C are equal to the sides D A, A C, of the triangle D A C, and the base B C is also equal to the base C D; therefore the angle B A C is equal to the angle D A C (Theor. 2); also the right angle A G E is equal to the right angle A F E, ad the side A E is common to the two triangles E A G, E A F; therefore (Theor. 3) E F is equal to E G. In like manner E H, E K, are each equal to E F or E G. Hence the circle described from centre E with radius E F will pass through the points G, H, and K, and (Theor. 20) touch the sides A B, B C, C D, D A, since the angles at F, G, H, K, are right angles

EXERCISES.

(1.) Inscribe a circle in a square having sides 2¼ inches long

(2.) Describe an equilateral triangle with sides of 2¾ inches; inscribe a square in the triangle. Inscribe a circle in the square. Measure the diameter of the circle.—*Ans.* 1·28 inches.

201. PROBLEM 93.—*To describe a circle about a given square.*

Draw A C, B D, Fig. 161, the diagonals of the square, intersecting in E; then E will be the centre of required circle, and the diagonals will be diameters.

Reason.—It has been shown in the preceding problem that the angles B A C and D A C, are equal, so that the angle B A D is bisected by the diagonal A C; and in like manner the other angles of the square are each bisected by a diagonal. Again, the angles B A D and A D C being equal to one another, their halves, the angles E A D and E D A, are equal to one another; therefore (Theor. 4) E A is equal to E D. In like manner, E B, E C, are each equal to E A or E D; and the circle described with centre E, and radius equal to half the diagonal, will pass through the angular points and be described about the square.

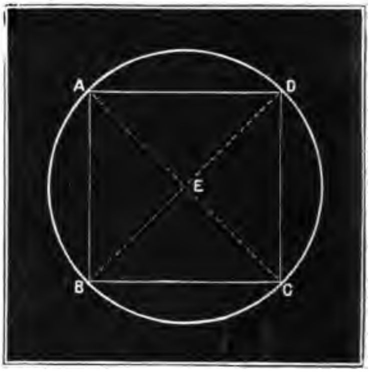


Fig. 161.

EXERCISE.

Describe a circle with a diameter of 1½ inches; about this circle describe a square. Describe a circle about the square, and measure its diameter—*Ans.* 2·12 inches.

202.—PROBLEM 94.—*To inscribe a regular decagon in a given circle.*

Draw two diameters, A B and D E, Fig. 162, at right angles to one another; bisect A C in F; from centre F with radius

F D, describe an arc cutting A B in G, then C G will be a side of the required decagon, which will therefore be described by placing chords equal to C G all round the circumference.

Reason.—Draw B H, one of the chords, equal to C G, and join C H; then, since (Eu. II. 11) the rectangle C B, B G, is equal to the square on C G, and B H is equal to C G, the triangle C B H (Prob. 26) has each of the angles at the base double of the angle B C H, at the vertex; therefore, the angle B C H is a fifth part of two right angles, or a tenth part of four right angles. Hence ten chords, each equal to B H, will exactly go round the circumference, and form a regular decagon.

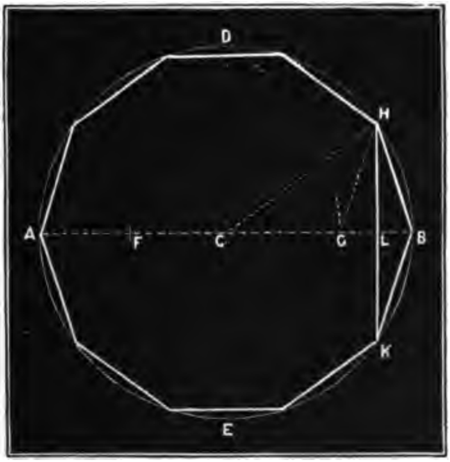


Fig. 62.

EXERCISE.

Inscribe a regular decagon in a circle of 3 inches diameter.

203. PROBLEM 95.—*To inscribe a regular pentagon in a given circle.*

METHOD I.—Find the side of a regular decagon inscribed in the circle by the construction explained in the preceding problem; place in the circle two chords, B H, B K, each equal to the side thus found; join H K; then H K will be a side of the required pentagon, which will therefore be described by placing chords equal to H K all round the circumference.

Method II.—The same construction being made as in the preceding problem, D G will be equal to a side of the pentagon, which will therefore be described by placing chords equal to D G all round the circumference.

Reason.—Join H G, which will be equal to H B or C G (Eu. IV. 10), and G L will be equal to L B, and H L to L K; therefore HK^2+GB^2 is equal to $4\,HL^2+4\,LB^2$, and, therefore, to $4\,HB^2$, or $4\,CG^2$. Now CG^2 is equal to $CB \cdot BG$, and, therefore, to $CG \cdot GB+GB^2$; therefore, $4\,CG^2$ is equal to $2\,CG^2+2\,CG \cdot GB+2\,GB^2$, and, therefore, to $CB^2+CG^2+GB^2$. But, HK^2+GB^2 has also been shown to be equal to $4\,CG^2$; therefore, HK^2+GB^2 is equal to $CB^2+CG^2+GB^2$, and, therefore, HK^2 alone is equal to CB^2+CG^2, or to CD^2+CG^2, that is, to DG^2; therefore, H K, the side of the pentagon, is equal to D G.

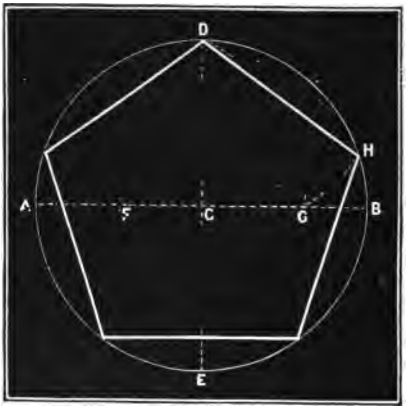


Fig. 163.

Hence the simplest mode of describing the pentagon is shown in the accompanying figure (Fig. 163). A F equals F C; F G equals F D; D H equals D G.

The decagon may also be inscribed by bisecting the arcs subtended by the sides of the pentagon.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Inscribe a regular pentagon in a circle of 2·3 inches diameter, and give the measurements of a side and of a diagonal.—*Ans.* 1·35 inches; 2·19 inches.

(2.) The base of an isosceles right-angled triangle is 3 inches; inscribe a circle in the triangle. Inscribe a regular pentagon in the circle. Give the measurements of a side and of a diagonal.—*Ans.* ·83 inches; 1·32 inches.

204. **PROBLEM** 96.—*To inscribe a regular hexagon in a circle.*

METHOD I.—Draw a diameter A G D, Fig. 164, G being the centre of the circle; from centre D, with radius D G, strike arcs cutting the circle in the points C and E; join C G, E G, and produce them to meet the circumference at F and B; join A B, B C, C D, D E, E F, F A; then A B C D E F shall be the required hexagon. The points B and F will also be found by striking arcs from centre A with radius A G.

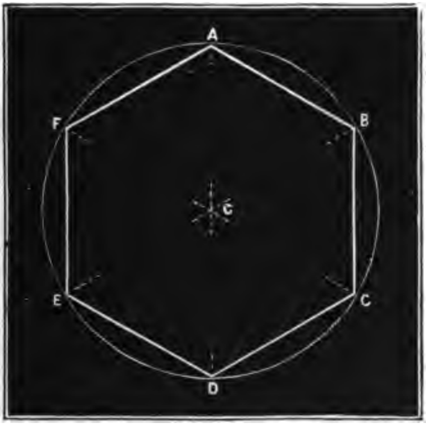


Fig. 164

Reason.—The triangles G C D and G D E are equilateral by the construction, hence each of the angles C G D, D G E, is a third of two right angles; therefore, also (15) the angle E G F is a third of two right angles; therefore, the three angles C G D, D G E, E G F, are equal to each other; and to these are respectively equal (Theor. 7) the vertical opposite angles F G A, A G B, G B C; hence the six angles are equal to each other, and consequently the six chords connecting their extremities are also equal.

Method II.—Set chords equal to the radius all round the circumference.

Reason.—C D is equal to C G by the construction just given.

Exercises.

(1.) Inscribe a hexagon in a circle whose diameter is 2·1 inches.

(2.) In an equilateral triangle of 3·2 inches side inscribe a circle. Inscribe a regular hexagon in the circle. Measure the side of the hexagon.—*Ans.* ·92 inches.

205. Problem 97.—*To inscribe a regular dodecagon in a given circle.*

Draw two diameters A D, B E, Fig. 165, at right angles to one another; with same radius as that of the given circle strike arcs from A, B, D, E, as centres, to cut the circumference; then the circumference will be divided into twelve equal arcs, and their chords will form the required dodecagon.

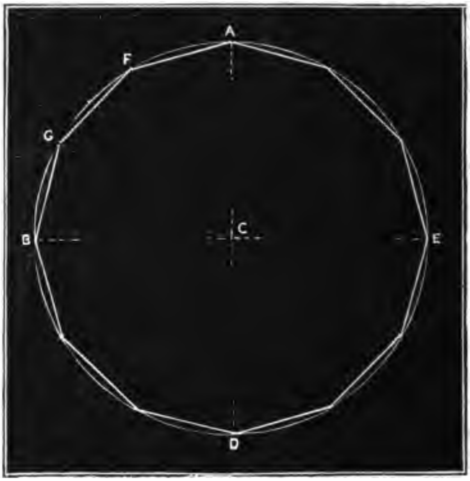


Fig. 165.

Reason.—A C G, being the angle of an equilateral triangle, is two thirds of a right angle, and A C B is a right angle; therefore, B C G is one-third of a right angle or one-twelfth of four right angles. In like manner A C F is one-third of a right angle, and therefore also F C G is one-third of a right angle, or one-twelfth of four right angles. In the same manner each of the right angles B C D, D C E, E C A, has been trisected, and the whole four right angles consequently divided into twelve equal angles.

EXERCISE.

Inscribe a dodecagon in a circle of 3 inches diameter, and measure its side.—*Ans.* ·78 inches.

206. PROBLEM 98.—*To inscribe a regular quindecagon in a given circle.*

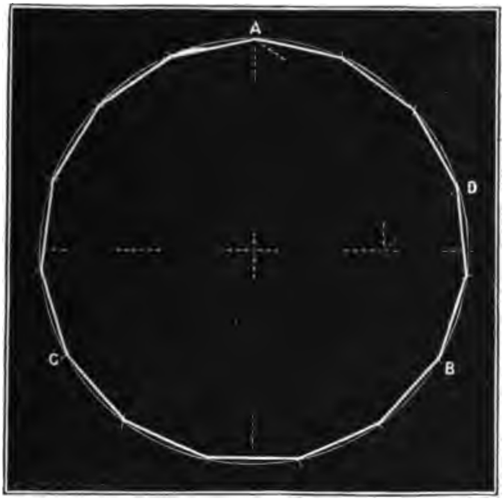


Fig. 166.

Mark off (Prob. 86) on the circumference the angular points A, B, C, Fig. 166, of an equilateral triangle inscribed in the given circle; find (Prob. 95) the side A D of a regular pentagon inscribed in the circle, and step with this distance all round the circumference from each of the points A, B, C; then will there be fifteen points marked at equal distances, and the fifteen chords joining them will form the required quindecagon.

Reason.—The circumference has to be divided into fifteen equal parts; it is divided into three at A, B, C; hence the arcs A B, B C, C A, contain each five of the required parts. Again, the arc A D being one-fifth of the circumference, contains three of the required parts, and hence, by stepping round the circumference from A, with the distance A D, five of the points of division will be determined; and in like manner, five more of the points will be determined by stepping from B and the remaining five by stepping from C.

EXERCISE.

Inscribe a regular quindecagon in a circle of 4 inches diameter, and measure a side.—*Ans.* ·83 inches.

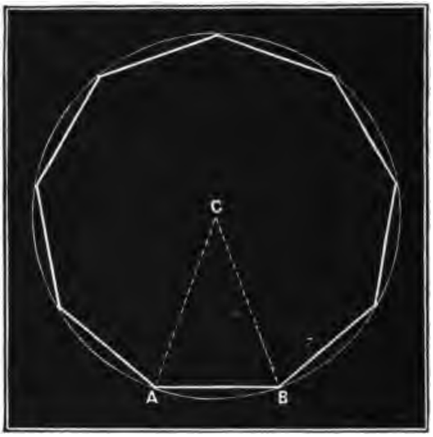


Fig. 167.

207. PROBLEM 99.—*To inscribe a regular polygon of any given number of sides in a given circle.*

METHOD I.—Draw a radius, C A, Fig. 167; divide 360° by the given number of sides; make the angle A C B equal to the angle thus found; then the chord A B will be a side of the polygon, which will be described by placing chords equal to A B all round the circumference.

Thus, to describe a regular nonagon in the circle; make the angle A C B equal to $\frac{360}{9}^{\circ}$, or 40°.

Reason.—If n be the number of sides, the angle A C B will, by the construction, be the nth part of four right angles, and the arc A B the nth part of the circumference.

METHOD II.—Divide 180° by the given number of sides; look for the sine of the angle thus found in a table of natural sines; multiply the diameter of the given circle by this tabular number; with the distance thus found step round the circumference. Thus, to inscribe a regular heptagon in a circle with a diameter of 3 inches: $\frac{180}{7}^\circ = 25\frac{5}{7}^\circ$; the natural sine of $25\frac{5}{7}^\circ$, or 25° 43′, will be found from the tables to be ·434 nearly; and multiplying this by 3, we obtain 1·3 for the side of the required heptagon. (Fig. 168.)

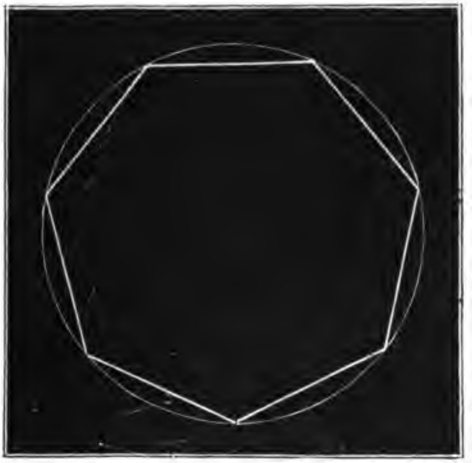


Fig. 168.

Reason.—The chord of an arc is twice the sine of half the arc (*see* Trigonometry), hence the chord of $\frac{360}{n}^\circ$ is equal to twice the sine of $\frac{180}{n}^\circ$. Now the sine of an arc is found by multiplying the tabulated sine by the radius of the circle; hence, twice the sine of an arc, or the chord of twice the arc, is found by multiplying the tabulated sine by the diameter.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Inscribe a regular heptagon in a circle with a radius of 1 inch.

(2.) Inscribe a regular nonagon in a circle with a diameter of 3 inches.

(3.) Inscribe a regular polygon of eleven sides, in a circle with a diameter of 4 inches.

208. Problem 100.—*To describe a regular polygon of any given number of sides about a given circle.*

Determine, by one of the preceding problems, the angular points of a regular polygon of the same number of sides inscribed in the circle; through the points thus found draw tangents to the circle, and the polygon required will be described.

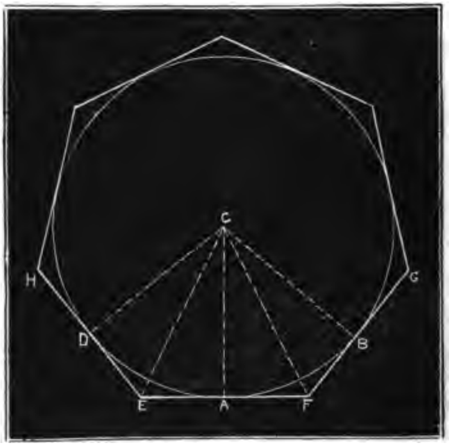


Fig. 169.

Reason.—Let C, Fig. 169, be the centre of the circle, and H E, E F, E G, be three consecutive sides of a polygon described according to the method just enunciated, D, A, B being their points of contact with the circle; then D, A, B are three of the angular points of an inscribed regular polygon, and the arcs D A, A B, are equal to one another, as also are the angles D C A, A C B. The angles at D, A, and B are (Theor. 20) right angles; therefore (Theor. 12), $CD^2+DE^2=CE^2=CA^2+AE^2$, and, since $CD^2 = CA^2$, DE^2 must be equal to AE^2, and D E to E A. The triangles C D E, C E A, have, therefore, their sides equal, each to each, and are consequently equal in all respects. The angles A C E and E C D are therefore equal to one another, and A C E is the half of A C D. In the same manner, A C F is half of A C B; hence, since the angles D C A and A C B are equal to one another, A C E and A C F are also equal to one another; the right angles E A C and C A F are also equal to one another, and the side C A is common to the two triangles C E A and C A F; therefore, these two triangles are equal in all respects. Hence E A is equal to A F, and E F is double of E A. In like manner, E H is double of E D; and, therefore, since A E is equal to E D, E F is equal to E H. In like manner, the other sides of the described figure are each equal to E F or E H, and the figure is equilateral. Again, the angles C E A and C F A being equal to one another, their doubles, the angles H E F and E F G, are equal to one another; and in like manner, the other angles of the described figure are equal to H E F or E F G, and the figure is equiangular.

Exercises.

(1.) Describe a circle about a square whose sides are each 1 inch. Describe a regular pentagon about the circle, and measure its side and diagonal.—*Ans.* 1 inch; 1·62 inches.

(2.) Describe a regular hexagon about a circle 2 inches in diameter, and measure one of its sides.—*Ans.* 1·15 inches.

209 Problem 101.—*To inscribe a circle in, and to describe a circle about, a given regular polygon.*

Bisect two of the adjacent angles of the polygon by the straight lines A C, B C, Fig. 170, meeting in C, and from C draw C D perpendicular on a side A B; then C will be the centre both of the inscribed and circumscribed circles; and C D and C A will be their radii.

Reason.—Join C with the angular point E; then, C A, A E are equal to C A, A B, each to each, and the angle C A E to the angle C A B, therefore C E A is equal to C B A, that is, to half an angle of the figure. Hence the angle A E F is bisected by C E, and, similarly, all the other angles of the figure are bisected by straight lines meeting in C.

Draw C G perpendicular to A E; then, since the angle C A G is equal to the angle C A D, the right angle C G A to the right angle C D A, and the side C A common to the two triangles C A G and C A L; therefore, these two triangles are equal in all respects, and the side C G is equal to the side C D. In like manner, the perpendiculars from C upon the other sides of the polygon are equal to C G or C D, and the circle described from centre C, with any one of them as radius, will pass through the extremities of all of them, and (Theor. 20) touch the sides of the given polygon, in which, therefore, the circle will be inscribed.

Again, the angles, C A B, C B A, being each equal to half an angle of the polygon, are equal to one another; therefore, C A is equal to C B. In like manner, the lines drawn from C to the other angular points of the polygon are each equal to C A or C B, and the circle described from centre C, with radius equal to any one of them, will pass through the extremities of all the others and be described about the given polygon.

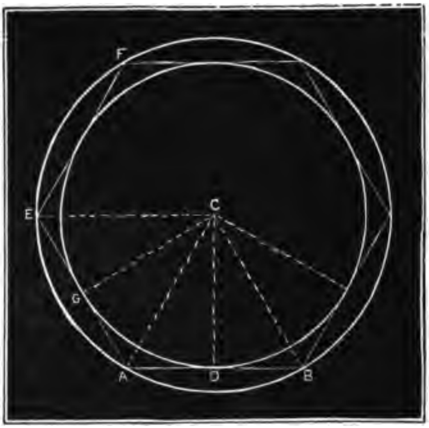


Fig. 170.

Exercises.

(1.) A regular pentagon is described with sides of 1 inch. Inscribe a circle in it, and describe another about it; and measure their diameters.—*Ans.* 1·38 inch; 1·7 inch.

(2.) Inscribe a circle in, and describe a circle about, a regular hexagon of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch side.

(3.) Inscribe a regular heptagon in a circle of 2·4 inches diameter; and inscribe a circle in the heptagon.

211. Problem 102.—*To inscribe a circle in a given sector of a circle.*

Bisect the angle B A C, Fig. 171, by the straight line A D, cutting the arc of the sector in the point D; through D draw

E F at eight angles to A D, and consequently touching the arc B C at the point D; produce A B, A C, to meet E F in the points E and F; inscribe (Prob. 88) a circle in the triangle A E F; then this will be the circle required. The centre is found, therefore, by bisecting either of the angles A E F, A F E.

Reason.—The centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle A E F is on the line A D, bisecting the angle E A F (Prob. 64)·

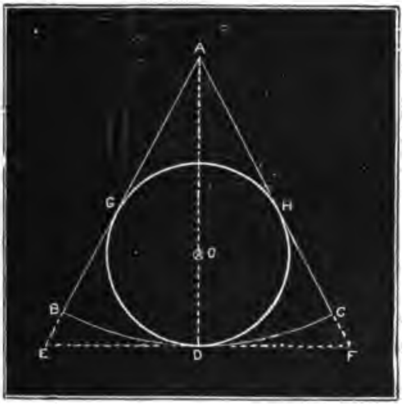


Fig. 171.

and, since O D is perpendicular to E F, D is the point of contact of this circle with E F; therefore, E F is a common tangent to the circles B D C and G D H at the point D, and the circles touch one another at this point.

EXERCISES.

(1.) The sides of a sector are 2 inches, and they include an angle of 50°; inscribe a circle in the sector.

(2.) The sides of a triangle are 1 inch, 2 inches, and 3 inches; inscribe in a circle of 3 inches diameter a triangle equiangular to the given triangle. Inscribe circles in the sectors formed by drawing radii to the angular points of the triangle.

212. PROBLEM 103.—*To inscribe in a given circle three equal circles to touch one another and the given circle.*

Open the points of the compasses to a distance equal to the radius of the given circle, and with this distance mark off two arcs D A and D B, Fig. 172, on the circumference; draw the three radii O A, O B, O C, the last being in a line with the point D; inscribe circles in the three sectors A O B, B O C, C O A; these shall be the circles required.

Reason.—By the construction, the three circumferences A B,

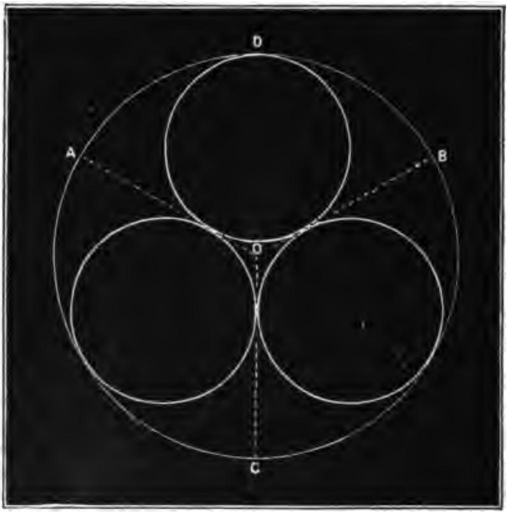


Fig. 172.

B C, C A, are equal to each other, and the sectors A O B, B O C, and C O A, are both similar and equal; the circles inscribed in them will therefore be equal, and will touch each other, since they will touch the radii O A, O B, O C, at equal distances from the centre.

EXERCISE.

The diameter of a given circle is 3 inches; inscribe in it three equal circles to touch one another and the given circle.

213. PROBLEM 104.—*To inscribe a square in a given segment of a circle.*

Bisect the base A B, Fig. 173, of the given segment in the point C; upon A B describe a square A B D E; join C D and C E, cutting the circumference in the points F and G; join F G, and draw G H and F K parallel to A E or B D; then F G H K will be the square required.

Reason.—From C draw C L perpendicular to A B; then C L is (Theor. 9) parallel to A E and B D, bisects (Theor. 11) D E at right angles, and passes through the centre O of the circle. From O draw O M and O N perpendicular to C D and C E respectively, and join O F and O G. Then, since the angle O C M is equal to the angle O C N, the right angle O M C equal to the right angle O N C, and the side O C common to the two triangles C O M and C O N, therefore (Theor. 3) C M is equal to C N, and O M to O N. Again, because O F is equal to O G, the squares on O M, M F are equal (Theor. 12) to the squares on O N, N G; and therefore, since O M is equal to O N, M F is also equal to N G. But C M has been proved equal to C N; therefore the whole C F is equal to the whole C G; and since, by the construction, the angles F C K and C K F are respectively equal to the angles G C H and C H G, therefore (Theor. 3) C K is equal to C H, and K F to H G. Hence H K is double of C K; and F K and G H being both equal and parallel, F G and H K are also equal and parallel. Now F K being parallel to B D, the triangles C K F and C B D are (Theor. 9) equiangular, and (Theor. 18) have their sides about equal angles proportionals; therefore F K is to K C as D B to B C; and therefore, since B D is double of B C, F K is double of C K, and consequently equal to K H. Hence the parallelogram F G H K is equilateral, and being also rectangular, it is a square.

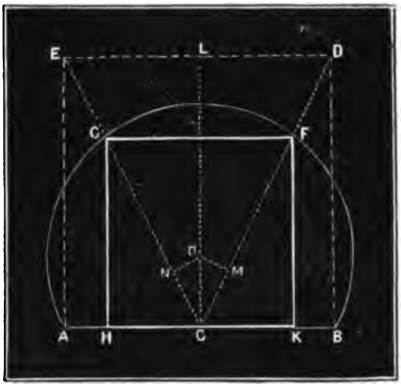


Fig. 173.

EXERCISE.

The diameter of a semicircle is 2 inches; inscribe in it a square.

CHAPTER VII.

ON EQUIVALENT AND SIMILAR FIGURES.

THEOREMS.

214. **Theor. 29.**—Parallelograms and triangles upon the same or upon equal bases, and between the same parallels, are equal to one another. (Eu. I. 35—38.)

215. **Theor. 30.**—If a parallelogram and a triangle be upon the same base and between the same parallels, the parallelogram shall be double of the triangle. (Eu. I. 41.)

216. **Theor. 31.**—Triangles and parallelograms of the same altitude are one to the other as their bases. (Eu. VI. 1.)

217. **Theor. 32.**—Similar triangles and polygons are one to the other in the duplicate ratio of their homologous sides. Hence, if three straight lines be proportionals, as the first is to the third, so is any rectilineal figure described upon the first to the similar and similarly described rectilineal figure upon the second. (Eu. VI. 19, 20.)

218. **Theor. 33.**—In any right-angled triangle the rectilineal figure described upon the hypothenuse is equal to the similar and similarly described figures upon the sides. (Eu. VI. 31.)

219. **Theor. 34.**—Circles are to one another as the squares of their diameters. (Eu. XII. 2.)

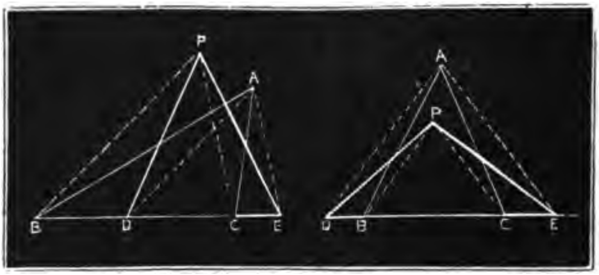


Fig. 174.

220. **Problem 105.**—*To construct a triangle equivalent to a given triangle, and having a given vertex or angular point.*

From the given point P, Fig. 174, draw P B and P C to the extremities of a side of the given triangle; from the angle A, opposite to B C, draw A D, A E, parallel to P B, P C respectively; join P D, P E; then P D E shall be the required triangle.

Reason.—Join A P. The triangles P A B, P D B, being on the same base, P B, and between the same parallels, P B, A D, are equal (Theor. 29); therefore, the quadrilateral D P A C is equal to the triangle A B C. In like manner, the triangles P A C, P E C, are equal, and, therefore, the triangle P D E is equal to the quadrilateral D P A C, that is, to the triangle A B C.

If the given point P be on one of the sides the problem is considerably simplified.

EXERCISES.

(1.) The sides of a triangle are 2 inches, 2¾ inches, and 3 inches; construct equivalent triangles having their vertices in the middle points of the sides.

(2.) Construct triangles equivalent to the same triangle from points on a line bisecting one of the angles, at distances of ½ inch from the angular point.

221. PROBLEM 106.—*Given the altitude of an isosceles triangle equivalent to a given triangle, to construct it.*

Draw P D, Fig. 175, bisecting the base, B C, of the given triangle at right angles in the point D, and make P D equal to the given altitude; from A draw A E parallel to B C, intersecting P D in E; draw E F, E G, parallel to P B, P C respectively; join P F, P G; then P F G shall be the required triangle.

Reason.—If E B and E C be joined, the triangle E B C will (Theor. 29) be equal to A B C; and P F G is equal to E B C by the preceding problem.

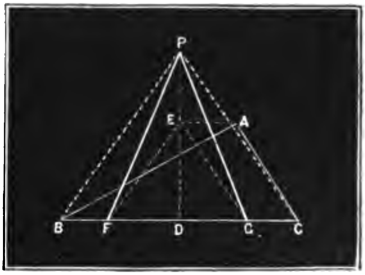


Fig. 175.

EXERCISE.

The base of a triangle is 2 inches, and the angles at the base 40° and 50° respectively; construct an equivalent isosceles triangle, 1½ inches high.

222. **Problem** 107.—*Given the base of an isosceles triangle equivalent to a given triangle, to construct it.*

Bisect a side, B C, of the given triangle at right angles by P D; set off D F, D G, each equal to half the given base; draw A E parallel to B C; through B or C draw B P or C P, parallel to F E or G E; join P F, P G; P F G shall be the triangle required.

Reason.—Identical with that given for last problem.

Exercise.

Construct an isosceles triangle, with a base of 1¼ inches, equivalent to a right-angled triangle, whose base and altitude are 1¼ inches and 1 inch respectively.

223. **Problem** 108.—*Given the equal sides of an isosceles triangle equivalent to a given triangle, to construct it.*

From A, Fig. 176, one of the angular points of the triangle, set off on a side, produced if necessary, A D, equal to the given side of the required triangle; construct (Prob. 105) the triangle A D E, equivalent to A B C; from centre A, with radius A D, describe the circle D F F′; through E draw E F F′, parallel to A D, cutting the circle D F F′ in F and F′; then A D F, or A D F′, will be the required triangle.

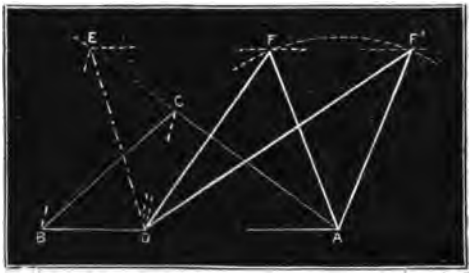


Fig. 176.

Reason.—The triangles, A D F, A D F′, are (Theor. 29) each of them equal to A D E, that is, to A B C.

Exercise.

Construct an isosceles triangle with sides of 2 inches, equivalent to the triangle whose sides are 1 inch, 1·4 inches, and 1·7 inches.

224. Problem 109.—*Given an angle, and one of the sides containing this angle of a triangle, equivalent to a given triangle, to construct it.*

From the extremity B, Fig. 177, of one of the sides B C of the given triangle, draw B D, making the angle C B D equal to the given angle; on B C or B D, produced if necessary, set off B E equal to the given side; draw A D parallel to C B, and construct (Prob. 105) the triangle B E F equivalent to the triangle B C D, then B E F shall be the required triangle.

Reason.—B D C is (Theor. 29) equivalent to B A C, and B E F is equivalent to B D C.

Exercise.

Construct a right-angled triangle, having one of its sides 2 inches long, equivalent to an equilateral triangle with sides [illegible] inches long.

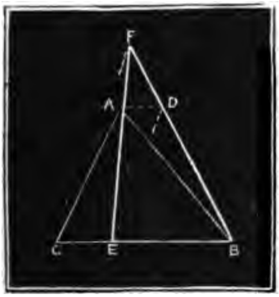


Fig. 177.

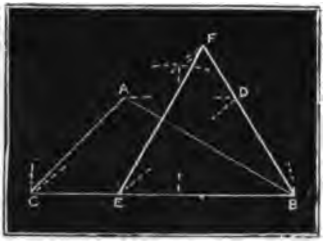


Fig. 178.

225. Problem 110.—*Given the angles of an isosceles triangle equivalent to a given triangle, to construct it.*

Draw B D, Fig. 178, making with B C, a side of the given triangle, the angle C B D equal to the given vertical angle of the required triangle; from A draw A D, parallel to B C; take (Prob. 33) B E, a mean proportional between B C and B D; construct (Prob. 105) the triangle B E F equivalent tc B C D; then B E F shall be the required triangle.

Reason.—Since C F is by the construction (Prob. 105) parallel to E D, B C is to B E as B F to B D (Theor. 15); but B C is to B E as B E to B D; therefore B F is equal to B E, and the triangle B E F is isosceles; and it has been made equal to B D C, that is, to B A C.

EXERCISE.

Construct a right-angled isosceles triangle equivalent to the triangle whose sides are 1 inch, 2 inches, and 3 inches.

226. PROBLEM 111.—*To construct an equilateral triangle equivalent to a given triangle.*

This is to construct an isosceles triangle with a vertical angle equal to two-thirds of a right angle, equivalent to the given triangle.

EXERCISE.

Two sides of a triangle are 1·5 and 2·2 inches long respectively, and contain an angle of 75°; construct an equivalent equilateral triangle.

227. PROBLEM 112.—*To bisect a triangle by a line drawn through a given point in one of its sides.*

If the given point P be the middle point of the side A B, Fig. 179, the line joining this point with the opposite angle is the required line; but, if not, let A be the extremity of A B, nearest to P; bisect the side B C opposite to A in the point D; from A draw A E, parallel to P D; join P E; then P E will be the required line bisecting the triangle A B C.

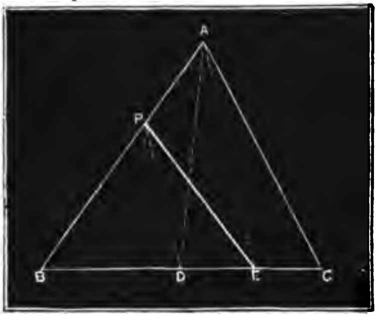


Fig. 179.

Reason.—If A D be joined, A B D is equal to A D C (Theor. 29), and, therefore, A B D is half of A B C; but B P E is equal to A B D (Prob. 105); therefore, P E bisects the triangle A B C.

EXERCISE.

The sides of an equilateral triangle are 2 inches long, bisect it by a line drawn through a point in a side at $\frac{3}{10}$ inch from one of its angles.

228. PROBLEM 113.—*To bisect a triangle by lines drawn from any point within it.*

METHOD I.—With the given point P as a vertex, construct the triangle P D E, Fig. 180, equivalent to the triangle A B C (Prob. 105); bisect D E in F; join P A, P F, then P A and P F will be the required lines bisecting the triangle A B C.

Reason.—P D E being equivalent to A B C, and being bisected by P F, P D F is the half of A B C; but P A B is (Theor. 29) equal to P D B; therefore, P A B F is equal to P D F, or to the half of A B C.

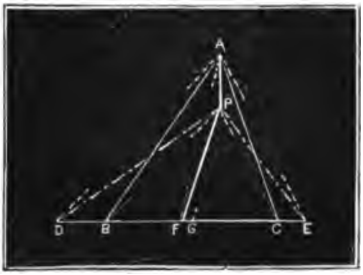


Fig. 180.

METHOD II. — Bisect B C in the point G; through A draw A F parallel to P G; join P A, P F.

Reason. — By the construction, A P F is made equal to A G F (Theor. 29); therefore, P A B F is equal to A B G, that is, to half A B C.

EXERCISE.

Two sides of a triangle measure 2 inches and 3 inches respectively, and contain a right angle; bisect the triangle by lines drawn from the middle point of the perpendicular, let fall from the right angle on the hypothenuse.

229. PROBLEM 114.—*To bisect a triangle by a line drawn parallel to one of the sides.*

B C being the side of the triangle A B C, Fig. 181, to which the bisecting line is to be parallel, bisect A B, one of the other sides, in the point D; from A set off (Prob. 33) A E, a mean proportional between A B and A D; then E F, drawn through E, parallel to B C, will bisect the triangle A B C.

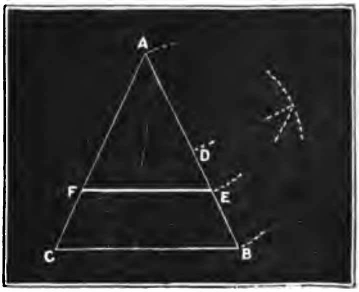


Fig. 181.

Reason.—Since A B is to A E as A E to A D, therefore (Theor. 32) the triangle A B C is to the similar triangle A E F as A B is to A D, or as 2 : 1; therefore A B C is double of A E F, or A B C is bisected by E F.

Exercise.

The sides of a triangle are 1·2, 1·5, and 1·8 inches respectively; bisect it by a line parallel to the longest side, and measure the length of the bisecting line.—*Ans.* 1·27 inches.

230. **Problem** 115.—*To bisect a triangle by a line drawn perpendicular to one of the sides.*

B C, Fig. 182, being the side to which the bisecting line is to be perpendicular, from A draw A D perpendicular to B C; bisect B C in E, and on B D, the larger of the segments into which the base is divided by the perpenpendicular, set off B F, a mean proportional between B E and B D; then F G, drawn through F, perpendicular to B C, shall be the required bisecting line.

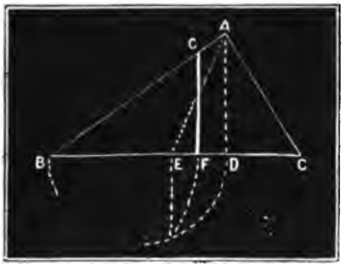


Fig. 182.

Reason.—Since B D is to B F as B F to B E, therefore (Theor. 32) the triangle B D A is to the triangle B F G as B D to B E; but (Theor. 31) as B D is to B E, so is the triangle B D A to the triangle B E A; therefore B D A is to B F G as B D A to B E A; therefore B F G is equal to B E A, or to the half of A B C.

Exercise.

Bisect the triangle whose sides are 3 inches, 4 inches, and 5 inches, by a line perpendicular to the longest side, and measure the length of the bisecting line.—*Ans.* 2·12 inches.

231. **Problem** 116.—*To divide a triangle into a given number of equal parts, by lines drawn from a given point within it.*

Method I.—Divide B C, Fig. 183, into the given number of equal parts, and let B D be one of them; join A D; then A D P is equivalent to one of the required parts of the triangle. Construct the triangle P B E equivalent to A B D, and having the given point P for its vertex; then P B E is one of the required parts of the triangle. Set off along B C, produced both ways, if necessary, as many parts equal to B E as the number of parts into which the triangle is to be divided; from the divisions beyond B draw parallels to P B to meet A B, and from the divisions beyond C draw parallels to P C, as G H, to meet A C, join P F, P H, &c.; then the triangle shall be divided as required.

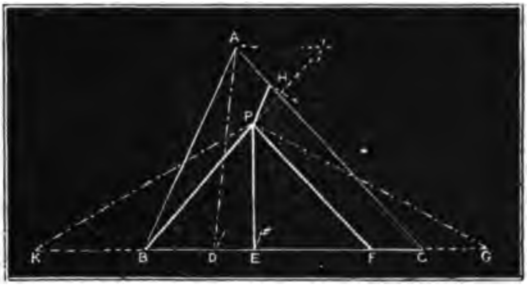


Fig 183.

Reason.—The triangles P B E, P E F, P F G, &c., are (Theor. 29) all equal, and are therefore each equal to one of the required parts of the triangle; the triangle P H C is equal to the triangle P G C; and, therefore, the quadrilateral P H C F is equal to the triangle P F G, or to one of the required parts of he triangle.

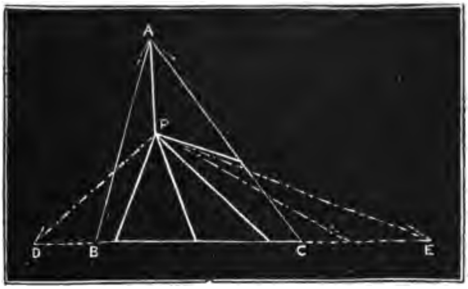


Fig. 184.

METHOD II.—Construct (Prob. 105) the triangle P D E, Fig. 184, equivalent to A B C; divide D E into the same number of equal parts as the number into which the given triangle A B C is to be divided; from the points of division beyond B and C draw parallels to P B and P C to meet A B and A C; join P with A, and with the points thus determined on the sides of the triangle.

Reason.—Exactly like that given for Method I.

EXERCISES:

(1.) Two sides of a triangle are 2 inches and 2½ inches long respectively, and contain an angle of 60°; divide the triangle into four equal parts, by lines drawn through the middle point of the shortest side.

(2.) The equal sides of an isosceles triangle measure each 3 inches, and the base measures 2 inches; divide the triangle into five equal parts by lines drawn from the centre of the inscribed circle.

232. PROBLEM 117.—*To make a square equivalent to a given triangle.*

Construct (Prob. 110) a right-angled isosceles triangle, E C F, Fig. 185, equivalent to A D C, the half of the given triangle A B C; then E C shall be the side of the required square.

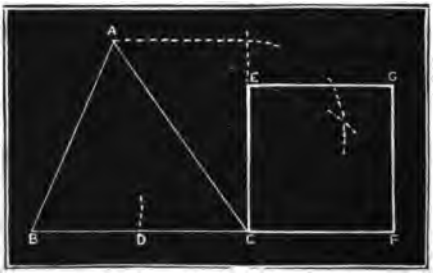


Fig. 185.

Reason.—The square C G and triangle A B C are each of them double of the triangle E C F, and are therefore equivalent to one another.

EXERCISE.

Construct a square equal to an equilateral triangle, each side of which measures 2 inches.

233. **Problem** 118.—*To construct a parallelogram that shall be equivalent to a given triangle, and shall also answer other conditions.*

Construct a triangle which shall be equivalent to half the given triangle, and shall also answer the given conditions. The triangle thus constructed will form one-half of the required parallelogram, which will be completed by drawing parallels to the sides of the triangle.

Exercises.

The three sides of a triangle measure 1½ inches, 2 inches, and 2½ inches respectively.

(1.) Upon a line 1 inch long construct a rectangle equal to the triangle.

(2.) Construct a rhombus equal to the triangle, and having the length of one of its diagonals 1¾ inches.

(3.) Upon a line 2 inches long construct a rhombus equal to the triangle.

(4.) Construct a parallelogram equal to the triangle, having one of its sides 2 inches long, and one of its angles 60°.

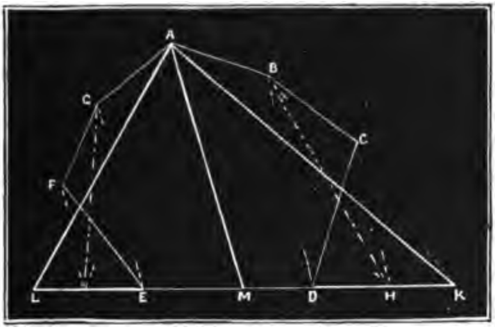


Fig. 186.

234. **Problem** 119.—*To construct a triangle equivalent to any rectilineal figure.*

This is called reducing the figure to a triangle, and the simplest mode of performing the reduction is to select one of the angular points of the figure for the vertex of the triangle, and the prolongation of one of the sides of the figure for the base of the triangle.

Let then the point A, Fig. 186, of the rectilineal figure A B C D E F G be assumed for the vertex of the triangle, and the side D E produced both ways for the base; through C draw C H parallel to B D, and join B H; through B draw B K parallel to A H, and join A K; then A K will be one side of the triangle. Proceeding in like manner to eliminate the angular points F and G, the other side, A L, of the triangle will be determined.

Reason.—The triangle B H D is (Theor. 29) made equal to the triangle B C D, and, therefore, the figure A B H E F G is equivalent to the figure A B C D E F G. Again, the triangle A K H is made equal to the triangle A B H, and A K E F G is equivalent to the figure A B H E F G, and thus the sides A B, B C, C D have been replaced by the single side A K. In like manner, the sides E F, F G, G A are replaced by the single side A L, and the seven-sided figure A B C D E F G is reduced to the triangle A L K.

From the various problems which have already been solved on the construction of equivalent triangles, there will be no difficulty in modifying this problem so as to place the vertex at a point in one of the sides, or in any other desired position.

If the base L K be bisected in the point M, it is manifest that the line A M, which bisects the triangle A L K, will also bisect the figure A B C D E F G. Also the figure may be bisected by a line drawn from a given point in one of the sides, by constructing an equivalent triangle, with the given point for its vertex, and bisecting the triangle by a line drawn through this vertex. And, again, the figure may be bisected by lines drawn from any given point within it, by constructing an equivalent triangle, with its vertex at one of the angular points, or on one of the sides of the figure, and having the given point within it, since the lines drawn through the given point to bisect this triangle will also bisect the figure.

235. PROBLEM 120.—*To construct a square equivalent to a given rectilineal figure.*

Reduce the figure to a triangle, and construct a square equivalent to the triangle.

EXERCISES.

(1.) On a line 2 inches long, construct a regular hexagon; reduce it to a triangle; construct (1) an equivalent equilateral triangle; (2) an equivalent square.

(2.) Inscribe a regular octagon in a square whose side is 3 inches; construct a square equal to the octagon.

(3.) Construct a polygon, A B C D E F, from the following condition—

The side A B = 2 inches. Angle A B C = 143°
,, B C = 1·7 ,, ,, D E F = 118°
,, C D = 2·2 ,, Diagonal B D = 3 inches.
,, D E = 1·5 ,, ,, C E = 3·3 ,,
,, E F = 2 ,,

Bisect the polygon (1) by a line drawn through A; (2) by lines drawn from P, the vertex of the equilateral triangle described upon A B. State the lengths of the bisecting lines; also the length of the side A F; the length of the diagonal A D; and the magnitude of the angle E F A.

236. Problem 121.—*Upon a given straight line to construct a polygon similar and similarly situated to a given polygon.*

Method I.—C D, Fig. 187, being the side of the given polygon corresponding to the side of the required figure, which the given line A B is to form, divide the polygon into triangles by lines drawn from one extremity D of C D to the other angular points of the polygon. Make the angles B A F and A B F respectively equal to the angles D C E and C D E; then the third angle A F B will be equal to the third angle C E D, and the triangle A F B will be equiangular, and therefore similar (Theor. 18) to the triangle C E D. Again, make the angles B F H and F B H respectively equal to D E G and E D G; then the figure A F H B will be similar and similarly situated to the figure C E G D.

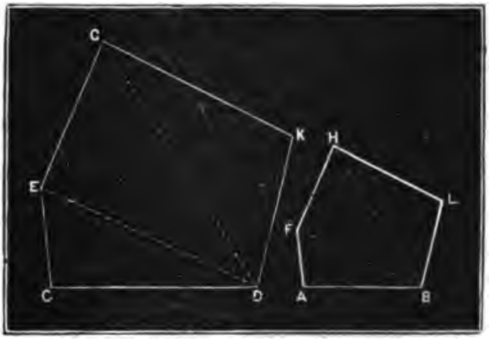


Fig. 187

Reason.—The triangles A F B and F H B being respectively similar and similarly situated to the triangles C E D and E G D, the angle A F B is equal to the angle C E D, and B F H to D E G; therefore the whole angle A F H is equal to the whole angle C E G. In like manner, the angles A B H and C D G are equal. Also the angles at A and H are respectively equal to the angles at C and G; and, therefore, the figures A F H B and C E G D are equiangular. Again, since A F is to F B as C E to E D, and F B to F H as E D to E G; therefore A F is to F H as C E to E G, and the sides about the equal angles A F H and C E G, are proportional. In like manner, the sides about the equal angles A B H and C D G are proportional; also from the similarity of the triangles, the sides about the angles at A and H are respectively proportional to the sides about the angles at C and G. Hence the figures A F H B and C E G B, being equiangular, and having their sides about the equal proportionals, are (24) similar.

Proceeding in the same manner to add to the figure A F H B other triangles, similar and similarly situated to the remaining triangle into which the given polygon C E G K D has been divided, a polygon will be described on A B, similar and similarly situated to the given polygon.

Method II.—In this, as in Method I, the required polygon is formed by building it up of triangles similar and similarly situated to those into which the given polygon is divided as before; but instead of forming these triangles, by making them equiangular, the sides about each of their angles are made proportional. Upon a straight line, Q R, Fig. 188, take Q R equal to C D, and Q S equal to A B; from centre Q, with radii Q R and Q S, describe concentric arcs, R U and S W; in R U place the chords R T and R U, equal respectively to the sides C E and D E of the triangle C E D; join Q R, Q T, cutting the arc S W in V and W; then the chords S V and S W will be the required lengths for the sides A F, B F, of the triangle A F B.

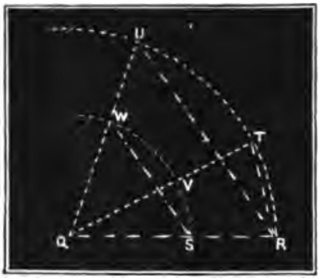


Fig. 188.

Reason.—Q R being equal to Q T, and Q S to Q V, the sides of the triangles Q S V and Q R T about the common angle at Q are proportionals; therefore (Eu. VI. 6), these triangles are similar, and Q R is to R T as Q S to V S. In like manner, Q R is to R U as Q S to S W. Hence, Q R, R T, and R U, being equal respectively to C D, C E, and D E, and Q S being equal to A B, if A F and B F be made respectively equal to S V and S W, the sides of the triangles A F B and C E D, about each of their angles, will be proportionals; and, therefore (Eu. VI. 5), these triangles will be equiangular and similar. In like manner, by setting off on the arc R U chords equal to the sides of the other triangles into which the given polygon is divided, chords upon the arc S W will be determined equal to the required lengths of the sides of the triangles, which will build up the similar and similarly situated figure on A B.

EXERCISES.

(1.) The sides of a triangle being 2⅓ inches, 3⅓ inches, and 5 inches long respectively, describe a similar triangle, whose longest side shall be the side of an equilateral triangle described in a circle of 2 inches diameter.

(2.) Construct a polygon, A B C D E F G, from the following conditions:—

A B = 1·25 inches. A G = 1·6 inches.
B C = 2·2 „ G F = 1·5 „
C D = 2·2 „ F E = 1·5 „
Diagonal A E = 3·7 inches.
A B C = 155° B A G = 110°
B C D = 115° B A E = 70°

On a line, 1·4 inches long, construct a polygon similar to the above polygon, so that the given line may form the side corresponding to D E. Give the measurements of D E and C F, and of the corresponding lines on the similar figure described on the given line.

(3.) The sides A B, A C, of a triangle are each 2 inches long, and contain an angle of 30°. A square, A D E C, is described on the side A C, and another square, B C F G, on the base B C; and E F being joined, an irregular hexagon, A D E F G B, is formed. Take a line 2 inches long to form the side corresponding to E F, and construct upon it a similar hexagon. Measure the length of the diagonal D G, and of the corresponding diagonal in the similar hexagon.—*Ans.* 4·2 inches; 3·5 inches.

237. PROBLEM 122.—*To construct a rectilineal figure which shall be similar to one, and equivalent to another given rectilineal figure.*

Reduce (Prob. 119) half the figure F, Fig. 189, to which the required figure is to be similar, to a triangle having its base in a line with one of its sides A B, and construct (Prob. 109) on A B an equivalent right-angled triangle A B C. Again, reduce half the figure G, to which the required figure is to be equal, to a triangle, and construct an equivalent right-angled triangle, C B D, on B C; then will A B D be a straight line, and the triangles A B C, C B D, will have the same altitude as B C. Find B E, the mean proportional between A B and B D; on B E, or on any line equal to B E, construct a figure similar and similarly situated to the given figure, so that B E may correspond to A B; then the figure thus described will be the figure required.

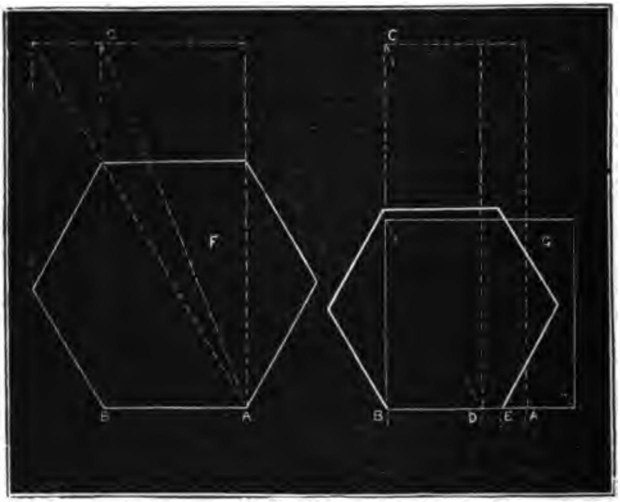


Fig. 189.

Reason.—Because A B is to B E as B E to B D; therefore (Theor. 32), as A B is to B D, so is the figure on A B to the similar and similarly described figure on B E; but as A B is to B D, so also is the triangle A B C to the triangle C B D (Theor. 29); therefore, as the figure on A B is to the similar figure on B E, so is the triangle A B C to the triangle C B D. But the triangle A B C was made equivalent to the figure on A B; therefore, also, the figure on B E is equivalent to the triangle C B D, that is, to the given figure.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct a regular hexagon equivalent to a square of 2 inches side.

(2.) The sides of a triangle measure 4 inches, 3½ inches, and 2½ inches respectively; construct an equivalent trapezoid, having the longest parallel side three times the length of the shorter, and the other side inclined at angles of 45°.

(3.) The sides of a trapezium measure 1 inches, 2 inches, 3 inches, and 4 inches, and the angle between the two longest sides is 30°; construct a regular octagon equivalent to the trapezium.

(4.) Construct a regular pentagon equal to the same trapezium.

(5.) Construct a triangle equivalent to an equilateral triangle of 3 inches side, and having two of its angles 75° and 45° respectively.

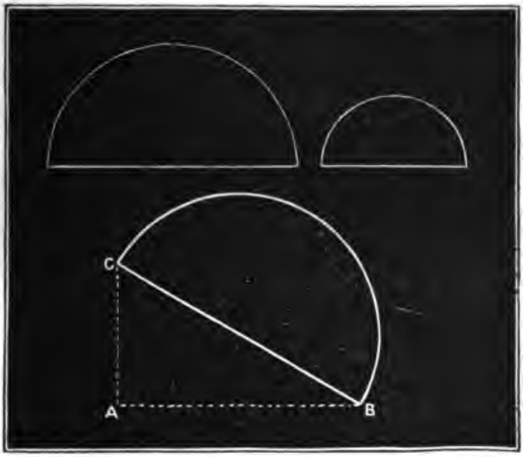


Fig. 190.

ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF SIMILAR FIGURES.

238. PROBLEM 123.—*To construct a figure which shall be equivalent* (1) *to the sum,* (2) *to the difference of two similar and similarly described figures.*

(1.) Construct the right-angled triangle B A C, Fig. 190, having its sides, A B, A C, equal to homologous or corresponding sides of the two given figures; then shall the similar and similarly described figure on the hypothenuse B C be equivalent to their sum.

(2.) Construct the right-angled triangle B A C, Fig. 191, having its hypothenuse B C equal to a side of the largest of the two given figures, and A C, one of its sides, equal to the homologous or corresponding side of the smaller; then shall the similar and similarly described figure on the other side, A B, be equivalent to the difference of the two figures.

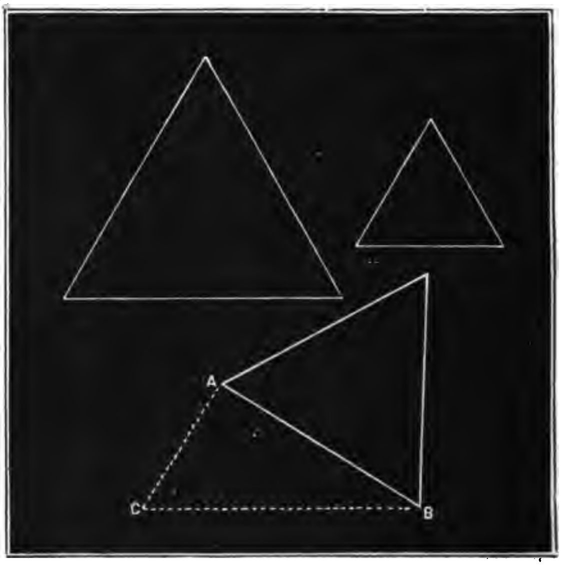


Fig. 191.

Reason.—The rectilineal figure described upon B C is (Theor. 33) equal to the sum of the rectilineal figures similar and similarly described upon A B and A C; and, consequently, the rectilineal figure on A B is equal to the excess of the similar and similarly described figure upon B C, over that described upon A C. Again, since circles are to another as the squares of their diameters (Theor. 34), and the square upon B C is equal to the sum of the squares upon A B and A C; therefore, the circle having B C for its diameter, is equal to the sum of the two circles having A B and A C for their diameters.

Lastly, the same relation will also hold good for semicircles, or any equal portions of circles, such as similar segments or similar sectors.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct an equilateral triangle equivalent to the sum of two equilateral triangles, one inscribed in a circle of 2 inches diameter and the other described on the diameter.

(2.) Construct an equilateral triangle equivalent to the difference between the triangle just constructed and the equilateral triangle described about the circle.

(3.) The angles of a triangle are 45°, 60°, and 75°, and the perpendicular from the largest angle upon the opposite side measures 1 inch; construct (1) a square equivalent to the squares described upon the two shortest sides of the triangle; (2) a square equivalent to the difference between this square and that described on the largest side of the triangle.

(4.) A square is inscribed in an equilateral triangle whose sides are each $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long; construct circles equivalent to the sum and difference of the circles described upon a side of the triangle, and a side of the inscribed square as diameters.

MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION OF FIGURES.

239. PROBLEM 124.—*To construct a similar figure having a given ratio to a given figure.*

Take A C, Fig. 192, in the given ratio to A B, a side of the given figure; find A D, a mean proportional between A B and A C; on A D describe a figure similar and similarly situated to the given figure on A B; then the figure thus described shall have to the given figure the given ratio.

Reason.—By the construction, A B is to A D as A D to A C; therefore (Theor. 32), the figure on A B is, to the similar and similarly situated figure on A D as A B to A C, or the figure on A D has to the figure on A B the ratio of A C to A B, that is, the given ratio.

EXERCISES.

(1.) The equal sides of an isosceles triangle measuring each 1·8 inches, and including an angle of 50° construct (1) a similar triangle three times as large; (2) a similar triangle of one-third the size.

(2.) A regular hexagon being described about a circle of 1⅓ inches diameter, construct (1) a regular hexagon of five times the size; (2) a regular hexagon of one-fifth the size.

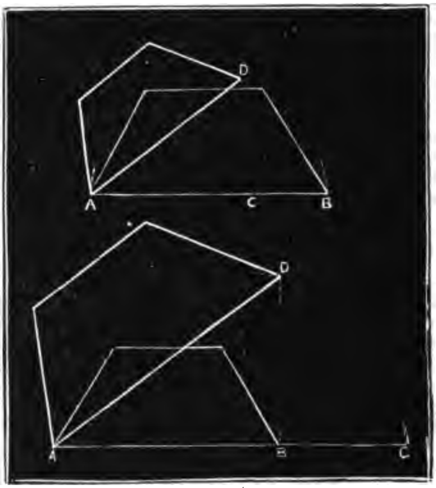


Fig. 192.

(3.) A circle being inscribed in an equilateral triangle, each side of which measures 2 inches, construct (1) a circle to contain seven times the area, (2) a circle to contain one-seventh of the area.

Numerical Representation of Areas.

240. Hitherto figures have been constructed equal in area to other figures, but differing in form, or figures similar in form to others but differing in area. By combining these two classes of problems, figures may readily be constructed, differing, in a given manner, both in form and area, from other given figures.

The modes of determining the numerical representative of the area of a given figure, and of constructing a figure whose area is given by its numerical representative, remain to be considered.

The number representing an area depends upon the unit of area assumed as the standard of comparison. The standards which are employed for this purpose vary with the standards which are used for the units of linear measurements, but are universally the squares described upon the linear units. Thus, the English units of length being the inch, the foot, the yard, &c., the units of area are the squares upon an inch, a foot, a yard, &c.; the French units of area are the squares upon the metre and its multiples and submultiples; and so with other nations, if we know the standard units of linear measure, the squares upon these units will be their units of surface measurement.

241. *To find the number representing the area of a rectangle.*

Multiply together the numbers representing the linear dimensions of two adjacent sides, Fig. 193.

Reason.—If we take a strip of the rectangle one unit in breadth, this will contain as many squares upon a unit of length as there are units of length in the strip, or in one side, A B, of the rectangle; and the entire rectangle will contain as many of these strips as there are units of length in the other side, A C, of the rectangle.

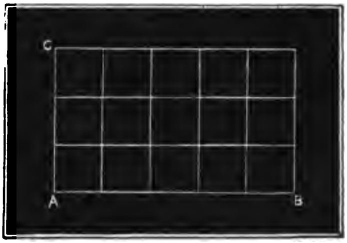


Fig. 193.

242. *Conversely, to construct a rectangle of a given area.*

It is only necessary to split into two factors the number representing the area, and construct the rectangles whose adjacent sides contain the numbers of linear units represented by the factors; thus, the area of a rectangle being stated to be 12 square inches, the sides of the rectangle will be 12 inches and 1 inch, 6 inches and 2 inches, or 4 inches and 3 inches, or 5 inches and $2\frac{2}{5}$ inches, or any two numbers of inches whose product is 12.

243. PROBLEM 125.—*To construct a square to contain an area represented by a given numerical quantity.*

(1.) If the given numerical quantity be a perfect square, either whole or fractional, its square root will be a side of the required square. If the given numerical quantity be not an exact square number, the side of the required square may be found in either of the two following modes.

(2.) By taking two or more square numbers, the sum or difference of which shall be equal to the given number, and applying Prob. 123 to find the side of a square equivalent to such sum or difference.

(3.) By splitting the given number into factors, the product of which would therefore represent the sides of a rectangle having the given area; the mean proportional between these lengths would then be the side of the square required.

The modes will be best illustrated by a numerical example.

To find the side of the square whose area shall be six inches.

Method I.—$6 = 4 + 1 + 1 = 2^2 + 1^2 + 1^2$. Construct therefore a right-angled triangle, having its sides, A B, A C, Fig. 194, 1 inch and 2 inches long; from B draw B D, at right angles to B C, and make this also 1 inch long; join D C; then D C shall be the side of the required square: for the square on B C is equal to the squares on B A, A C; and the square on D C is equal to the squares on B C, B D, and, therefore, to the squares on A B, A C, and D C, which are 1 inch, 2 inches, and 1 inch.

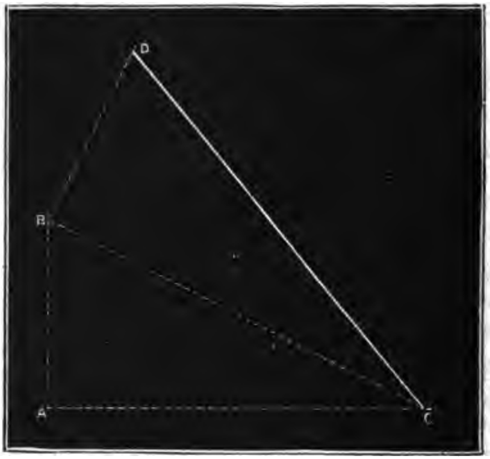


Fig. 194.

Method II.—$6 = \frac{25}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = (\frac{5}{2}^2) - (\frac{1}{2}^2)$. Construct therefore a right-angled triangle, having its side, D B, Fig. 195, ½ inch long, and its hypothenuse, B C, 2½ inches long; then will D C be the side of the square required; for the square on D C is the difference of the squares on B C and D B.

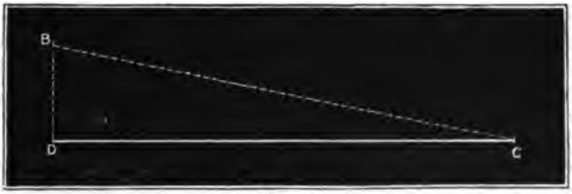


Fig. 195.

Method III.—6 = 3 × 2: the problem, therefore, resolves itself into constructing a square equivalent to the rectangle whose sides are 3 inches and 2 inches respectively. Upon a line, A C, Fig. 196, 3 inches long, describe a semicircle; set off C B, equal to 2 inches; draw B D perpendicular to A C, and join D C; then D C shall be the side of the required square, for D C is a mean proportional (Prob. 33) between A C and C B; hence the square upon D C will be equal to the rectangle A C, C B.

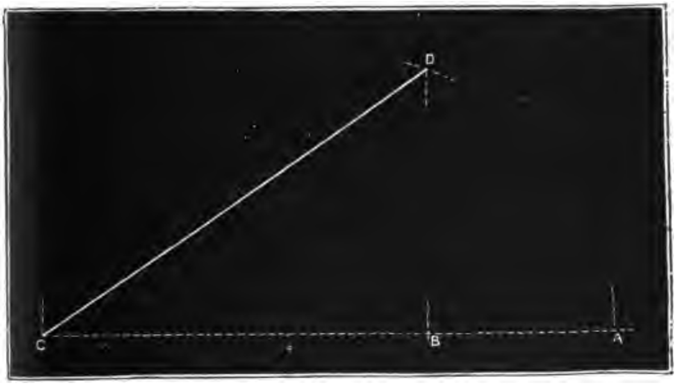


Fig. 196.

244. The length of the line D C is represented by $\sqrt{6}$, a surd

quantity. Hence, by this problem, we are enabled to construct a line the length of which is a surd or irrational quantity, that is, a length which cannot be expressed by any number of units or parts of a unit, no matter how small such parts may be taken.

A rectangle is divided by its diagonal into two equal right-angled triangles. Hence, the area of a right-angled triangle is half the product of the two sides containing the right angle; and, conversely, a right-angled triangle of given area will be constructed by making the length of the sides such that their product amounts to twice the number representing the area.

Any rectilineal figure whatever can be reduced to a rectangle, or to a right-angled triangle, by the methods given in this chapter; and, hence, the area of any such figure can be found.

Again, a figure can be made of any rectilineal form equivalent to a right-angled triangle, or to a rectangle; and, hence, a rectilineal figure can be constructed of any form, so as to contain a given area.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct squares whose areas shall be 7 square inches, 11 square inches, and 13 square inches.

(2.) Draw lines whose lengths shall be $\sqrt{2}$ inches, $\sqrt{3}$ inches, and $\sqrt{5}$ inches.

(3.) Construct a rectangle whose sides shall be in the ratio of 8 to 5, and whose area shall be 10 square inches.

(4.) Construct an equilateral triangle whose area shall be 6 square inches.

(5.) Construct a regular pentagon whose area shall be 8 square inches.

(6.) About a circle, 1½ inches in diameter, describe a triangle whose angles shall be 55°, 60° and 65°, and describe a similar triangle, the area of which shall measure 4 square inches.

(7.) Three sides, A B, B C, C D, of a quadrilateral, measure respectively 2 inches, 1·3 inches, and 1·3 inches, and the diagonals A C and B D measure each 2 inches. Measure the length of the other side, A D, and the area of the figure.—*Ans.* 1·08 inches and 1·87 sq. in.

(8.) Construct a quadrilateral similar to that described in example 7, to contain 5 square inches.

245. PROBLEM 126.—*Given the area of a rectangle, and the sum of the sides, to construct the rectangle.*

Determine the side A C, Fig. 197, of the square to contain the

given area; draw A B at right angles to A C, and make it equal to the given sum of two adjacent sides of the rectangle; on A B, as diameter, describe a semicircle; through C draw C D E, parallel to A B; cutting the semicircle in the points D and E; from D or E draw a perpendicular to A B, meeting it in M; then A M, M B, will be the sides of the required rectangle.

Reason.—M D is a mean proportional (Prob. 33) between A M and M B; therefore, the rectangle A M, M B is equal to the square on M D, that is, to the square on A C.

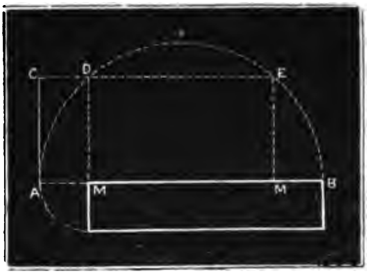


Fig. 197.

246. PROBLEM 127.—*Given the area of a rectangle, and the difference of the adjacent sides, to construct the rectangle.*

Describe a circle whose diameter is equal to the given difference of the sides of the rectangle; draw a line C M touching the circle in any point C, Fig. 198, and make C M equal to the side of the square which contains the given area; through M and O, the centre of the circle, draw M B, cutting the circumference in A and B; then M A and M B will be the sides of the required rectangle.

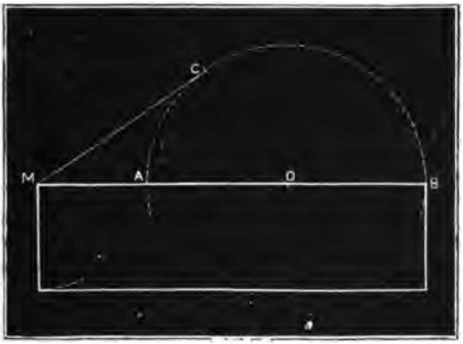


Fig. 198.

Reason.—The difference between M B and M A is the diameter A B, which was made equal to the given difference, and the rectangle, M A, M B, is equal (Theor. 24) to the square on M C, that is, to the given area.

247. The two preceding problems furnish geometrical solutions of quadratic equations.

Problem 126 gives the solution of the equation

$$x^2 - a\,x + b^2 = 0.$$

For this equation may be resolved into

$$x\,(a - x) = b^2.$$

Making, therefore, A B equal to a, and A C equal to b, A M and M B are the values of x, or the roots of the equation.

When b exceeds $\frac{a}{2}$, A C exceeds the radius of the semicircle; C D, therefore, will not cut the semicircle, and there is no real solution of the equation.

By changing x into $-x$ the equation $x^2 - a\,x + b^2 = 0$ is transformed into $x^2 + a\,x + b^2 = 0$. The roots of the latter equation are to be constructed in the same manner as the roots of the former equation, and will only differ from them by the prefix of the negative sign. Thus, the roots of the equation, $x^2 - 5x + 6 = 0$, will be found to be 2 and 3, and the roots of the equation $x^2 + 5x + 6 = 0$ are therefore -2 and -3.

Problem 127 gives the solution of the equation

$$x^2 \pm a\,x - b^2 = 0.$$

For this equation may be resolved into

$$x\,(x \pm a) = b^2.$$

Making, therefore, A B equal to a, and C M equal to b, M A and M B are the values of x and $x + a$, or M B and M A are the values of x and $x - a$. Also, since by changing x into $-x$, the equation $x^2 + a\,x - b^2 = 0$ is transformed into the equation $x^2 - a\,x - b^2 = 0$, and *vice versâ.* — M B is a value of x in the first of these equations, and — M A is a value of x in the second. Thus, M A and — M B are the roots of the equation $x^2 + a\,x - b^2 = 0$, and M B and — M A are the roots of the equation $x^2 - a\,x - b^2 = 0$.

EXERCISES.

(1.) Construct a rectangle such that its area shall be 5 square inches, and the sum of its two adjacent sides 5 linear inches.

(2.) Construct a rectangle such that its area shall be 2 square inches, and the difference of its adjacent sides 1¼ linear inches.

(3.) Solve geometrically the following equations:—

$$(a.)\ x^2 - 5x + 2 = 0.$$
$$(b.)\ 4x^2 + 5x + 1 = 0.$$
$$(c.)\ x^2 + 3x - 5 = 0.$$
$$(d.)\ 5x^2 - 7x - 1 = 0.$$

CHAPTER VIII.

GEOMETRY ON THE GROUND.

248. The difference in the character of the instruments employed for laying down lines upon a large scale upon the ground, from that of the instruments used in the chamber for constructions upon paper, necessitates also some variation in the mode of applying the invariable principles of geometry to the solution of the same problems in the two cases.

The straight-edge, scale, and compass used by the draughtsman are replaced for constructions on the ground by the measuring tape or chain and ranging rods, and the protractor by the prismatic compass, box sextant, or theodolite.

A line on the ground is marked by any two conspicuous objects on it. Lines may be laid out of any length by ranging rods placed at convenient distances. Lines of less length than a chain may be marked by pegs, or, temporarily, for the purposes of geometrical construction, by the arrows supplied with the chain.

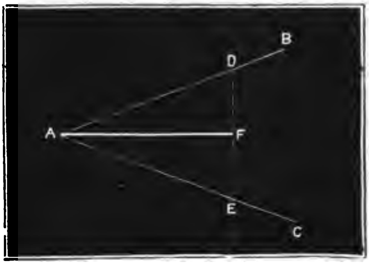


Fig. 199.

249. Problem 128.—*To bisect the angle between two straight lines on the ground.*

From the angular point A, Fig. 199, measure and mark off at D and E, equal distances A D and A E, on the lines A B and A C; measure the distance from D to E, and mark at F the middle point between D and E; then the line A F will bisect the angle B A C.

Reason.—The triangles A D F and A E F will have their sides equal, each to each, and will, therefore, be equal in all respects.

250. PROBLEM 129.—*From a given point upon a given line marked on the ground, to set off a perpendicular to this line.*

METHOD I.—From the given point P, Fig. 200, set off on each side of it, upon the given line, the equal distances P A and P B; find the middle point of a long light cord by doubling it; then fixing the ends of the cord at A and B, take the middle point and retreat with it from the line, until, at the point C, the two parts of the line are stretched with an equal tension; then the line P C will be the perpendicular required.

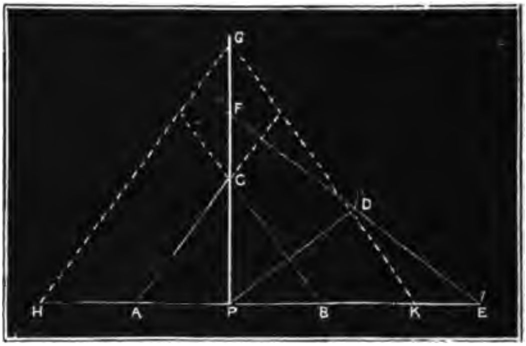


Fig. 200.

Or loop the rings at the ends of the chain over two of the arrows planted at the points A and B, and the end of the fiftieth link, or middle of the chain, will mark the point C as before, the chain being evenly stretched.

Reason.—The two sides C A and C B being equal, the angles C A B and C B A are equal (Theor. 4), and the sides P A and P B being also equal, the triangles C A P and C B P are equal in all respects. Hence the adjacent angles A P C and B P C being equal, P C (17) is perpendicular to A B.

METHOD II.—Fix the first link of the chain at P by looping the ring over one of the arrows; proceed along the given line a distance of 30 links to the point A, and planting there a second arrow, pass over it the ninetieth link; then, taking the fortieth link, and retreating with it to C, until the chain is evenly stretched, P C will be the required perpendicular.

Reason.—See Problem 4, Method II.

METHOD III.—Loop the ends of the chain, or of a long cord, over arrows or pegs planted, one at the given point P and another at any convenient point E, upon the given line; take the middle point of the cord or chain, and retreating with it until, when held at D, the cord or chain is evenly stretched, fix it there on a peg or arrow. Returning now to the point P, take up the end of the chain and proceed with it to the point F in the same straight line with D and E; then, if the cord or chain be again stretched, D F will be equal to D P or D E, and P F will be the perpendicular required.

Reason.—D P, D E and D F being equal to each other, D is the centre and E F the diameter of the circle passing through E, P, and F, and the angle E P F, being the angle in a semicircle, is (Theor. 14) a right angle.

Check.—H and K being any two points on A B, equally distant from P, set out the lines G H and G K from any point G in the perpendicular; then should G H and G K be equal to one another; and if A C and B C be produced to meet G H and G K the produced parts will be equal, and the points of intersection will be at equal distances from G.

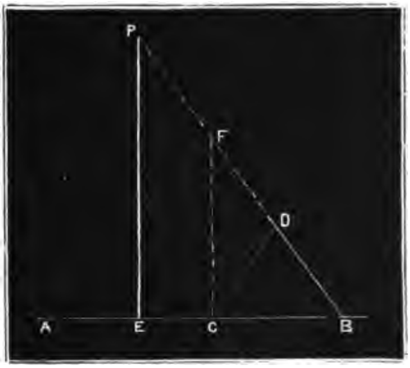


Fig. 201.

251. PROBLEM 130.—*To draw a perpendicular to a given line upon the ground from a given point without the line.*

Measure the oblique distance, P B, Fig. 201, from the given point P to a point taken on the line; fix one end of the chain at B; carry the other end along the given line to C, and the middle point along the line B P to D, until the chain is evenly stretched. Now measure the distances B C and B P, and find B E from the proportion

1 chain : B P : : B C : B E;

and the distance B E, measured from B to E, will give the foot of the perpendicular.

Reason.—If the point F be taken on the line B P at the distance of one chain from B, the distances D B, D C, and D F, are equal to each other, and C F is perpendicular to A B. Again, the sides about the common angle B of the triangles F B C and P B E being proportional, the triangles are equiangular (Eu. vi. 6); the angle B E P is equal to the right angle B C F, and P E is perpendicular to the given line A B.

252. PROBLEM 131.—*From a given point upon a given line on the ground, to lay off an angle equal to a given angle already laid down on the ground.*

METHOD I.—Measure any convenient distance, A F, Fig. 202, as one chain, from the angular point A, along one of the sides A B of the given angle; at F, set off a perpendicular F G, to intersect the other side of the angle in the point G, and measure F G and G A. Now, from the given point D, measure along the given line a distance, D E, equal to A F; from E set off a perpendicular, E H, to the line D E, and make E H equal to F G; then, if the work has been accurately performed, the distance D H will be equal to the distance A G, and the angle E D H will be equal to the given angle B A C.

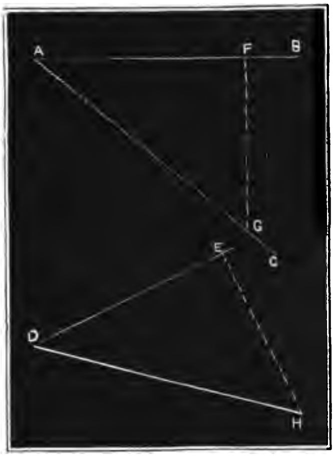


Fig. 202.

METHOD II.—Fix the first link of the chain at the point A, Fig. 203, and the last link at any convenient point F, upon A B, one of the sides of the given angle B A C, so that the chain may be sufficiently slack;* proceed along the line A C, carrying forward the chain, until, on arriving at the point G, the chain is evenly stretched in the position A G F, and mark the link at G. Now take up the chain, and having measured upon the given line the distance D E, from the given point D, equal to the distance A F, fix again the first link of the chain at the point D, and the last at the point E; take the marked link and retreat with it from the line, until at the point H the chain is again evenly stretched; and the angle E D H will be equal to the given angle B A C.

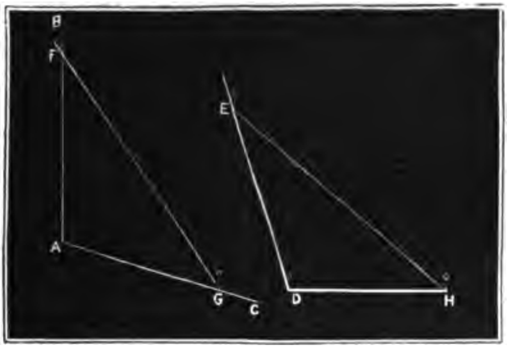


Fig. 203.

Reason.—In both methods, the triangles A F G and D E H are made equal in all respects.

253. PROBLEM 132.—*From a given point upon a given line on the ground, to lay off an angle of which the measurement is given in degrees and minutes.*

CASE I.—If the angle do not exceed 45°, measure a chain's length from the given point A, Fig. 204, along the given line A B to B, and at B set off a perpendicular, B C; take the tabular value of the trigonometrical tangent of the given angle from a table of natural tangents, and reckoning the two first digits on the left hand as a number of links, and the other digits as a decimal of a link, set off this distance on the line B C from B to C; then the angle B A C will be the angle required.

---

* For angles between 40° and 90°, a half-chain will be found a very good distance; for angles less than 40°, a greater distance should be taken; and for angles greater than 90° a less distance should be taken.

Case II.—If the given angle be greater than 45°, lay off first from the given point A (Fig. 205), a line A D, at right angles to the given line, and then set off the angle D A C, equal to the complement of the given angle.

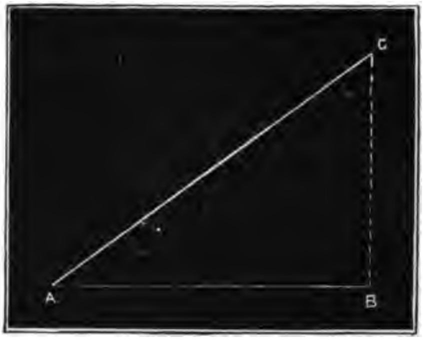


Fig. 204.

Check.—The tabular number representing the natural secant of the angle B A C or D A C, multiplied by 100, will give the number of links in the distance A C.

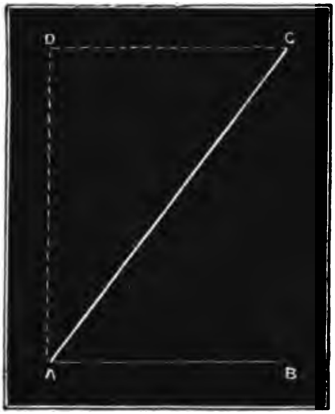


Fig. 205.

Example.—*To set off an angle of* 36° 30′.

The natural tangent of 36° 30″ is found from the tables to be ·73996, and multiplying this by 100, or taking the two figures on the left hand as integers, gives 73·996, or as nearly as can be measured, 74, for the number of links in the perpendicular B C. Again, the natural secant of 36° 30′ is found from the tables to be 1·2440, and this multiplied by 100 gives 124·4, or 124¼ very nearly, for the number of links in A C.

It is evident that this process may be inverted to measure an angle already laid down on the ground. Thus, having measured a chain's length or 100 links, from the angular point A, Fig. 204, along one side, A B, of the given angle, set off a perpendicular to A B, to meet the other side of the angle at C, and measure B C and A C; then, finding in the tables of tangents and secants the numbers most nearly agreeing with the links in B C and A C respectively, the corresponding number of degrees will be the measure of the given angle.

A measuring tape may be used in lieu of the chain, A B being made 100 feet, and the distances B C and A C being measured in feet; and the problem will be solved with equal facility.

Making A B an exact chain's length of 100 links, or an exact distance of 100 feet, enables the operator at once to take the number of links in B C and A C from the tables of tangents and secants. A B may, however, be of any length; but then the corresponding values of B C and A C will be respectively the products of this length multiplied by the natural tangent and by the natural secant of the angle B A C.

254. **Problem** 133.—*From a given point on the ground to set out a line parallel to a given straight line.*

Method I.—Through the given point P, Fig. 206, and any convenient point A, on the given line, set out the line A P; from any point C, on A P, set out a second line C B, to another point B on the given line; measure the distances, C P, C A, and C B; find the length C D from the proportion

C A : C P : : C B : C D;

then will the line P D be the required parallel.

Reason.—The line P D is made to cut the sides of the triangle C A B proportionally, and therefore (Theor. 15) P D is parallel to A B.

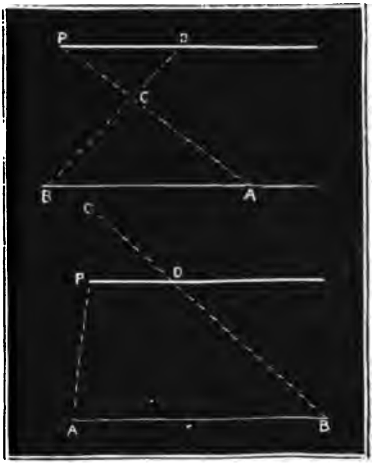


Fig. 206.

If the point C be taken at the middle of the line P A, then will C D be equal to C B.

Method II.—Set out a line from the given point P, Fig. 207, to any convenient point A on the given line A B; measure from A, a distance A C, on the line A P, and at C set off the perpendicular C D to meet the line A B at D. Again, from P

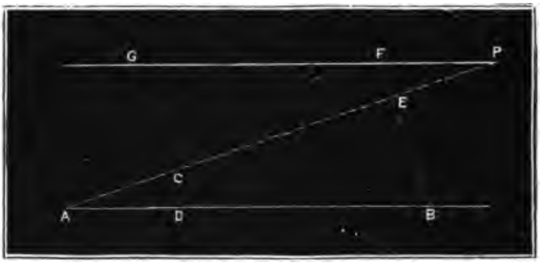


Fig. 207.

measure on the line P A the distance P E, equal to the distance A C, and at E set off the perpendicular E F, and make E F equal to C D; then the line P F will be parallel to the given line.

Reason.—The angle F P E is by this construction made equal to the alternate angle C A D, and, therefore (Theor. 8) the lines A B and P F are parallel.

Check.—Measure the length of C G, the production of D C to the line P F, then the following proportion should hold good:

P E : E F : : P C : C G.

Again, produce F E to meet the given line A B at B; then, should E B be equal to C G.

255. **Problem** 134.—*To set out a line on the ground that shall pass through a given inaccessible point, and be parallel to a given straight line.*

Set up a rod at any convenient point, D, Fig. 208, and another at E, in the same line with P and D; and also set up a rod at a point A upon the given line, and another at C in the same line with A and P. Through A, set out A F, parallel to D E (Prob. 133), and through any point F, in this line, set out B E, parallel to A C, intersecting A B and D E in the points B and E. Now measure F B, and set off from E, upon the line E B, the distance E G equal to F B. Then G will be a point on the parallel to A B, passing through P, which can therefore be set out by fixing rods in the same line with P and G.

Reason.—By the construction, P F is a parallelogram, and therefore (Theor. 11) the opposite sides P E and A F are equal; also E G is by construction made equal to F B; and A F and D E being parallel, the exterior angle A F B is (Theor. 9) equal to the interior and opposite angle P E G; therefore (Theor. 1), the triangles P E G and A F B are equal in all respects. Hence the angle E G P being equal to the interior and opposite angle F B A, P G is (Theor. 9) parallel to A B.

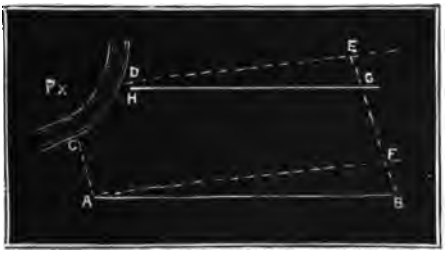


Fig. 208.

256. Problem 135.—*To set out on the ground a line parallel to a given straight line, and at a given distance from it.*

From any convenient point A, Fig. 209, on the given line A B, set off A C perpendicular to A B, and equal to the given distance. To check the work, fix a rod at *c*, the middle point of A C, and, A *a*, A *b*, and C *d*, being taken equal to each other, *a c*, *b c*, and *c d* will be equal to each other, and *b*, *c*, and *d* will be in the same straight line. Again, from a second convenient point B, on the line A B, set off the perpendicular B D equal to the given distance, and test it in the same manner by mark-

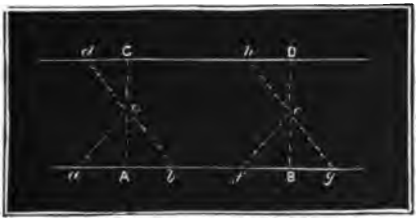


Fig. 209.

ing its middle point *e* and setting off B *f*, B *g*, and D *h*, all equal to each other. Then the line joining C and D shall be the parallel required.

257. **Problem** 136.—*To measure a line which passes through some obstruction, as a sheet of water, a clump of trees, or a building, the two ends of the line being accessible.*

Method I.—Measure a distance from one end A, Fig. 210, of the line, to a point C, from which a straight line can be run to the other end B of the line; leave a mark at B, and measure on the production of A C the distance C E, equal to A C. Now measure from B to C, and continue on in the same straight line to D, until C D is equal to C B. Lastly, measure D E, which will be equal to the required distance.

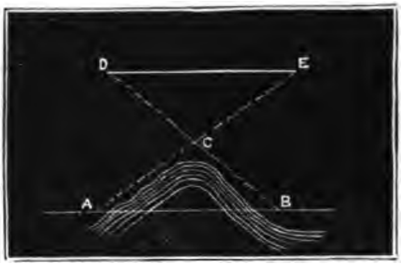


Fig. 210.

Reason.—The triangles A C B and D C E are by the construction made equal in all respects.

Method II.—When there is an obstruction which renders it impracticable to make C E and C D, Fig. 211, equal to C A and C B.

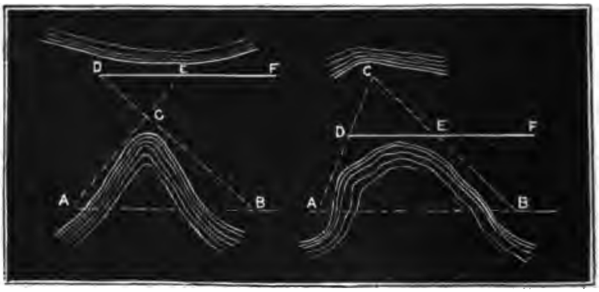


Fig. 211.

Case 1.—Continue A C to E; measure A C, C E, and C B· compute C D from the proportion

A C : C E : : B C : C D.

Continue B C to D, making C D equal to the computed distance. Again, compute D F from the proportion

D C : C B : : D E : D F;

and D F will be equal to A B.

Case 2.—Measure a convenient distance C D, back from C towards A; compute C E from the proportion

C A : C D : : C B : C E;

set off the computed distance C E from C upon C B. Then compute D F from the proportion

C D : C A : : D E : D F;

and D F will be equal to A B.

Neither the line D F nor any portion of it should be set out on the ground; but it is introduced in the figure to represent the result to the eye.

Method III.—Continue C B, Fig. 212, on to D, making B D equal to B C; at D make the angle B D E equal to the angle A C B (Prob. 131), and set off D E equal to A C; then will B E be equal to the required distance, A B.

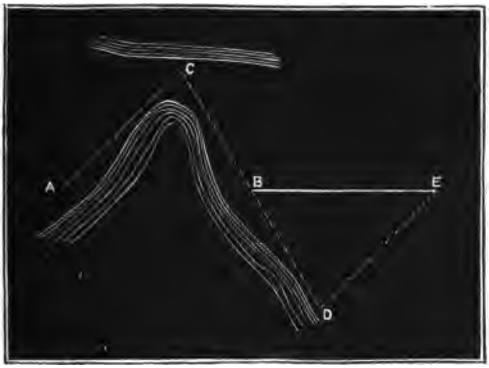


Fig. 212.

Reason.—B D, D E, being made equal to B C, C A, and the angle B D E to the angle A C B, the triangle B D E is equal

(Theor. 1) to the triangle A C B in all respects, and the base B E is equal to the base A B.

258. Problem 137.—*To measure a distance from one point, which is accessible, to another point, which can be seen, but is inaccessible.*

Method I.—A, Fig. 213, being the accessible point, and B the inaccessible, mark any convenient point C, in the same straight line with A and B, and, setting out the lines C D and A F, intersecting in E, make the distance E D equal to E C, and E F equal to A E. Then, setting out the line D F G through the points D and F, find upon this line the point G in the same straight line with E and B, and, measuring the distance F G, this will be equal to the distance A B.

Reason.—By the construction, D G is made parallel to A C (Prob. 133). Hence the angles E F G and E G F are (Theor. 8) respectively equal to the angles E A B and E B A; and the side E F has been made equal to the side E A; therefore (Theor. 3), the triangles E F G and E A B are equal in all respects; and F G is equal to A B.

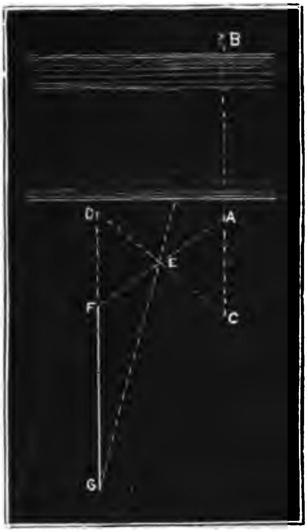


Fig. 213.

Method II.—Mark a point C, Fig. 214, in the same line with A and B, as before, and setting out the lines C F and A F, intersecting in F, mark upon these lines the points E and G, so that

$$C F : F E :: A F : F G.$$

Then setting out the line E G D, through the points E and G, find upon this line the point D in the same straight line with F and B; and measuring the distance G D, the required distance, A B, will be given by the proportion

$$F G : F A :: G D : A B.$$

Reason.—The line E D is, by the construction, made parallel to C B (Theor. 15). Hence (Theor. 9), the angles F G D and F D G are equal to the interior and opposite angles F A B and F B A; the triangles F G D and F A B, are therefore equiangular, and (Theor. 18) have their sides about the equal angles proportional.

Note.—If the point A be inaccessible as well as B, still, if the line A B can be sighted, and its production marked out, these methods will determine the distance of each of them from any assumed point upon the line thus produced, and, therefore, also the distance from A to B.

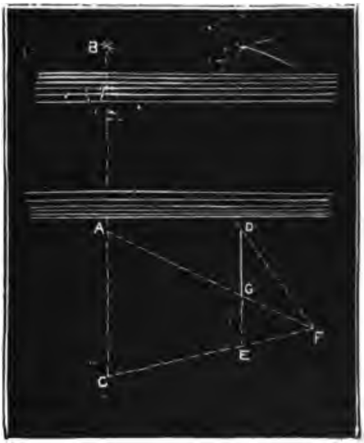


Fig. 214.

259. Problem 138.—*To measure the distance between two points* A *and* B, *when no part of the line* A B *is accessible, so that the line* A B *cannot be sighted.*

Set out a line, C D, Fig. 215, to pass through the point A, and a line E F (Prob. 134) parallel to C D, to pass through the point B. Set out a line from any convenient point C, on A C D, to a point E, upon the line B E F, and set up a rod at its middle point G. Find the point D upon A C D in the same straight line with G and B, and the point F upon B E F in the same straight line with A and G. Now measure the distance from D to F, and this shall be equal to the required distance from A to B.

Reason.—A D being parallel to B F, the angles G C D and G D C are (Theor. 8) respectively equal to the angles G E B and G B E; and by construction. G C is equal to G E; and,

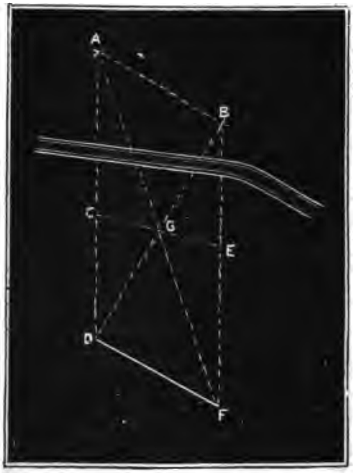


Fig. 215.

therefore (Theor. 3), C D is equal to B E. In like manner, E F is equal to A C. Hence, A D is equal to B F; and, since it is also parallel to it, D F is (Theor. 10) equal and parallel to A B.

Note.—The distances A C and A G, being equal to the distances F E and F G, are to be measured; and thus the exact position of A will be determined; and the exact position of B can be determined in like manner.

APPENDIX.

	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	
	0°		1°		2°		
0′	0000	1·0000	0175	1·0002	0349	1·0006	0′
10	0029	1·0000	0204	1·0002	0378	1·0007	10
20	0058	1·0000	0233	1·0003	0407	1·0008	20
30	0087	1·0000	0262	1·0003	0437	1·0010	30
40	0116	1·0001	0291	1·0004	0466	1·0011	40
50	0145	1·0001	0320	1·0005	0495	1·0012	50
	3°		4°		5°		
0′	0524	1·0014	0699	1·0024	0875	1·0038	0′
10	0553	1·0015	0729	1·0027	0904	1·0041	10
20	0582	1·0017	0758	1·0029	0934	1·0043	20
30	0612	1·0019	0787	1·0031	0963	1·0046	30
40	0641	1·0021	0816	1·0033	0992	1·0049	40
50	0670	1·0022	0846	1·0036	1022	1·0052	50
	6°		7°		8°		
0′	1051	1·0055	1228	1·0075	1405	1·0098	0′
10	1080	1·0058	1257	1·0079	1435	1·0102	10
20	1110	1·0061	1287	1·0082	1465	1·0107	20
30	1139	1·0065	1317	1·0086	1495	1·0111	30
40	1169	1·0068	1346	1·0090	1524	1·0115	40
50	1198	1·0072	1376	1·0094	1554	1·0120	50
	9°		10°		11°		
0′	1584	1·0125	1763	1·0154	1944	1·0187	0′
10	1614	1·0129	1793	1·0160	1974	1·0193	10
20	1644	1·0134	1823	1·0165	2004	1·0199	20
30	1673	1·0139	1853	1·0170	2035	1·0205	30
40	1703	1·0144	1883	1·0176	2065	1·0211	40
50	1733	1·0149	1914	1·0181	2095	1·0217	50
	12°		13°		14°		
0′	2126	1·0223	2309	1·0263	2493	1·0306	0′
10	2156	1·0230	2339	1·0270	2524	1·0314	10
20	2186	1·0236	2370	1·0277	2555	1·0321	20
30	2217	1·0243	2401	1·0284	2586	1·0329	30
40	2247	1·0249	2432	1·0291	2617	1·0337	40
50	2278	1·0256	2462	1·0299	2648	1·0345	50
	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	

	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	
	15°		16°		17°		
0′	2679	1·0353	2867	1·0403	3057	1·0457	0′
10	2711	1·0361	2899	1·0412	3089	1·0466	10
20	2742	1·0369	2931	1·0421	3121	1·0476	20
30	2773	1·0377	2962	1·0429	3153	1·0485	30
40	2805	1·0386	2994	1·0439	3185	1·0495	40
50	2836	1·0394	3026	1·0448	3217	1·0505	50
	18°		19°		20°		
0′	3249	1·0515	3443	1·0576	3640	1·0642	0′
10	3281	1·0525	3476	1·0587	3673	1·0653	10
20	3314	1·0535	3508	1·0598	3706	1·0665	20
30	3346	1·0545	3541	1·0608	3739	1·0676	30
40	3378	1·0555	3574	1·0619	3772	1·0688	40
50	3411	1·0566	3607	1·0631	3805	1·0699	50
	21°		22°		23°		
0′	3839	1·0711	4040	1·0785	4245	1·0864	0′
10	3872	1·0723	4074	1·0798	4279	1·0877	10
20	3906	1·0736	4108	1·0811	4314	1·0891	20
30	3939	1·0748	4142	1·0824	4348	1·0904	30
40	3973	1·0760	4176	1·0837	4383	1·0918	40
50	4006	1·0773	4210	1·0850	4417	1·0932	50
	24°		25°		26°		
0′	4452	1·0946	4663	1·1034	4877	1·1126	0′
10	4487	1·0961	4699	1·1049	4913	1·1142	10
20	4522	1·0975	4734	1·1064	4950	1·1158	20
30	4557	1·0989	4770	1·1079	4986	1·1174	30
40	4592	1·1004	4806	1·1095	5022	1·1190	40
50	4628	1·1019	4841	1·1110	5059	1·1207	50
	27°		28°		29°		
0′	5095	1·1223	5317	1·1326	5543	1·1434	0′
10	5132	1·1240	5354	1·1343	5581	1·1452	10
20	5169	1·1257	5392	1·1361	5619	1·1471	20
30	5206	1·1274	5430	1·1379	5658	1·1490	30
40	5243	1·1291	5467	1·1397	5696	1·1509	40
50	5280	1·1208	5505	1·1415	5735	1·1528	50
	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	Tangents.	Secants.	

	Tan-gents.	Secants.	Tan-gents.	Secants.	Tan-gents.	Secants.	
	30°		31°		32°		
0'	5774	1·1547	6009	1·1666	6249	1·1792	0'
10	5812	1·1566	6048	1·1687	6289	1·1813	10
20	5851	1·1586	6088	1·1707	6330	1·1835	20
30	5890	1·1606	6128	1·1728	6371	1·1857	30
40	5930	1·1626	6168	1·1749	6412	1·1879	40
50	5969	1·1646	6208	1·1770	6453	1·1901	50
	33°		34°		35°		
0'	6494	1·1924	6745	1·2062	7002	1·2208	0'
10	6536	1·1946	6787	1·2086	7046	1·2233	10
20	6577	1·1969	6830	1·2110	7089	1·2258	20
30	6619	1·1992	6873	1·2134	7133	1·2283	30
40	6661	1·2015	6916	1·2158	7177	1·2309	40
50	6703	1·2039	6959	1·2183	7221	1·2335	50
	36°		37°		38°		
0'	7265	1·2361	7536	1·2521	7813	1·2690	0'
10	7310	1·2387	7581	1·2549	7860	1·2719	10
20	7355	1·2413	7627	1·2577	7907	1·2748	20
30	7400	1·2440	7673	1·2605	7954	1·2778	30
40	7445	1·2467	7720	1·2633	8002	1·2807	40
50	7490	1·2494	7766	1·2661	8050	1·2837	50
	39°		40°		41°		
0'	8098	1·2868	8391	1·3054	8693	1·3250	0'
10	8146	1·2898	8441	1·3086	8744	1·3284	10
20	8195	1·2929	8491	1·3118	8796	1·3318	20
30	8243	1·2960	8541	1·3151	8847	1·3352	30
40	8292	1·2991	8591	1·3184	8899	1·3386	40
50	8342	1·3022	8642	1·3217	8952	1·3421	50
	42°		43°		44°		
0'	9004	1·3456	9325	1·3673	9657	1·3902	0'
10	9057	1·3492	9380	1·3711	9713	1·3941	10
20	9110	1·3527	9435	1·3748	9770	1·3980	20
30	9163	1·3563	9490	1·3786	827	1·4020	30
40	9217	1·3600	9545	1·3824	9884	1·4061	40
50	9271	1·3636	9601	1·3863	9942	1·4101	50
60					1·0000	1·4142	60
	Tan-gents.	Secants.	Tan-gents.	Secants.	Tan-gents.	Secants.	

INDEX.

This Index refers to the numbers of the paragraphs, and not to the pages.

Acute angle defined, 16.
Acute-angled triangle defined, 29.
Angle, rectilineal, defined, 13; bisected, 71, 82, 249; constructed of given magnitude, 78, 252, 253; right, defined, 14; oblique, acute, and obtuse, defined, 16; of a rectilineal figure defined, 29; of a segment defined, 47; in a segment defined, 48.
Arc of a circle defined, 45; described through three given points, 177; continued to any desired extent, 178; described to touch two given straight lines, 181; to touch a given straight line and pass through a given point, 182.

Bisection of a rectilineal angle, 71, 82, 249; of a straight line, 72; of a triangle, 227—230; of a rectilineal figure, 234.

Centre of a circle defined, 38; found, 140.
Chord of circle defined, 42.
Circle defined, 37; centre of, 38, 140; circumference of, 39; radius of, 40; diameter of, 41, 139; chord of, 42; segment of, 44; arc of, 45; described about a rectilineal figure, 54, 197, 201, 209; inscribed in a rectilineal figure, 55, 196, 200, 209; drawn through three given points, 141; drawn through a given point to touch a given line, 149, 150, 152, 154; drawn to touch two given lines, 151, 153; drawn from a given centre to touch a given circle, 155; drawn with given radius to touch a given circle, 156; drawn to pass through two given points and touch a given circle, 157, 158; drawn to touch a given line and a given circle, 159—162; drawn to touch two given circles, 163—166; drawn to touch three given lines, 167; drawn to touch three equal circles, 168; drawn to touch two given lines and a given circle, 169; drawn to approximate to the form of any curvilinear figure, 171; to form an oval, 172; completed when a segment is given, 176; inscribed in a sector, 211; three equal circles inscribed in, 212.
Circumference of circle defined, 39.
Comparative scales, 126.
Complement defined, 18.
Construction of triangles, 70, 86—92, 95, 185—188, 220—226; of squares, 93, 232, 243; of regular polygons, 96—99, 202—208; of trapezoids, 100; of any rectilineal figure, 101; of scales, 113; of equivalent figures, 220—235, 237; of similar figures, 236, 237; of a quadratic equation, 247; of problems on the ground, 248—259.
Curved surfaces, 5; lines, 6, 10.

Decagon inscribed in a circle, 202.
Diagonal scales, 122.
Diameter of a circle defined, 41; drawn, 139.
Distance, inaccessible, measured, 257—259.
Divisions of lines into equal parts, 72; 110—112.
Dodecagon inscribed in a circle, 205.

Edges, straight, 7, 10.
Equal figures defined, 22.
Equilateral triangle defined, 26; equivalent to a given triangle constructed, 226.
Equivalent figures defined, 23; constructed, 220—235, 237.
Exercises on drawing lines, 58; on chapter ii., 102; on simply divided scales, 121; on diagonal scales, 123; on comparative scales, 129; on chapter iii., 132.

Figures defined, 20; sides of, defined, 20; angles of, defined, 20; rectilineal, defined, 21; equal, defined, 22; equivalent, defined, 23; constructed, 220—235, 237; similar, defined, 24; constructed, 236, 237; added and subtracted, 238; multiplied and divided, 239.

Flat surfaces defined, 11.

Graphic notation, 56.

Hexagon, regular, constructed on a given base, 97; inscribed in a triangle, 192; inscribed in a circle, 204.
Hypothenuse defined, 28.

Instruments, 57.
Isosceles triangle defined, 27; having each of the angles at the base double of the third angle, constructed, 95; of given altitude, equivalent to a given triangle, construeted, 221; on a given base, equivalent to a given triangle, constructed, 222; with given sides, equivalent to a given triangle, constructed, 223; with given angles, equivalent to a given triangle, constructed, 225.

Line defined, 3; straight or curved, 6; straight, defined, 8; bisected, 72; revolution of, 12; produced until the rectangle under the whole and the part produced is equal to the square on the original line, 94; divided similarly to a given divided line, 108; trisected, 111; divided into equal parts, 112; the length of which is a surd or irrational quantity, constructed, 244.
Lines, two straight, cannot inclose a space, 9; two curved, may be made to inclose a space, 10; in the same straight line, 15; at right-angles, defined, 17; drawn, 73—76; oblique, defined, 18; parallel, defined, 19; drawn, 80, 81; drawn through given points to intersect in the same point, 109; at right angles, set off on the ground, 250, 251; parallel, set off on the ground, 254—256.

Mean proportional between two straight lines found, 107.
Measurement of areas, 240—244; of a line which passes through an obstruction on the ground, 257; of the distance from an accessible to an inaccessible point on the ground, 258; of the distance between two points on an inaccessible line on the ground, 259.

Notation, graphic, 56.

Oblique angle defined, 16; angled triangle defined, 29.
Obtuse angle, see Oblique angle.
Octagon, regular, constructed on a given base, 98; inscribed in a square, 193.

Parallel straight lines defined, 19; drawn, 80, 81; set off on the ground, 254—256.
Parallelogram defined, 31; equivalent to a triangle constructed, 233.
Pentagon, regular, constructed on a given base, 96; inscribed in a circle, 203.
Plane surface defined, 11.
Point defined, 4; found on a line equally distant from two given points, 85.
Polygon, regular, constructed, 96—99; inscribed in a circle, 207; described about a circle, 208.
Proportional, third, to two straight lines found, 106; mean between two straight lines found, 107.
Protractor constructed, 79.

Quadrilateral defined, 30.
Quindecagon inscribed in a circle, 206.

Radius of circle defined, 40.
Rectangle defined, 32; area of, numerically represented, 241; having its area and the sum of its sides given, constructed, 245; having its area and the difference of its sides given, constructed, 246.
Rectilineal angle defined, 13.
Rectilineal figures defined, 14; inscribed in rectilineal figures, definition of, 52; described about rectilineal figures, definition of, 53; inscribed in circles, definition of, 54; described about circles, definition of, 55; inscribed in rectilineal figures, construction of, 189—193; inscribed in circles, construction of, 194, 198, 204—207; described about circles, construction of, 195, 199, 208; reduced to triangles, 234; reduced to squares, 235.
Regular polygons constructed, 90—99; inscribed in circles, 207; described about circles, 208.
Revolution, complete, of a line, defined, 12; how divided, 14.
Rhombus defined, 34.
Right angle defined, 14; its accuracy tested, 76.
Right-angled triangle defined, 32.

Scales, construction of simply divided, 118—121; of diagonal, 122—125; of comparative, 126—131.
Sector defined, 49; circle inscribed in a, 211.
Segment of circle defined, 44; base of, 46; angle *of*, 47; angle *in*, 48; circle completed, 176; segment to contain a given angle found, 183, 184; square inscribed in a, 213.
Semicircle defined, 43.
Semicircumference defined, 45.
Set square, lines drawn at right angles by, 75; accuracy of, tested, 77; lines drawn parallel by, 80.
Sides of figure defined, 20.

Similar figures defined, 24; constructed, 236, 237; added and subtracted, 238; multiplied and divided, 239.
Solid, geometrical, defined, 1.
Square defined, 33; constructed on given base, 98; inscribed in a triangle, 190; inscribed in a circle, 198; described about a circle, 199; inscribed in a segment, 213; equivalent to a given triangle constructed, 232; constructed to contain a given numerical area, 243.
Straight edge, 7, 10; and set square, lines drawn at right angles by, 75; drawn parallel by, 80.
Straight line defined, 8; bisected, 72; produced until the rectangle under the whole and the part produced is equal to the square of the original line, 94; divided similarly to a given divided straight line, 108; trisected, 111; divided into equal parts, 112; the length of which is a surd or irrational quantity, constructed, 244.
Straight lines, two cannot enclose a space, 9; in the same straight line, 15; at right angles, defined, 17; drawn, 73—76; oblique, defined, 18; parallel, defined, 19; drawn, 80, 81; drawn through given points to intersect in the same point, 109; at right angles set off on the ground, 250, 251; parallel set off on the ground, 254—256.
Supplement defined, 18.
Surface, and superficies, defined, 2; plane or curved, 5; plane or flat, defined, 11.
Tangents or touching lines defined, 50; drawn, 142—147: given and the circles drawn, 149—154; drawn to arcs of large circle, 179, 180.
Tangential or touching circles defined, 51; drawn, 155—172.
Theorems, 59—69, 103—105*, 133—138*, 173—175, 214—219.
Third proportional to two straight lines found, 106.
Trapezium defined, 36.
Trapezoid defined, 35; constructed, 100.
Triangle defined, 25; equilateral, 26; isosceles, 27; right-angled, 28; oblique-angled, 29; obtuse-angled, 29; acute-angled, 29; constructed with given sides, 70; with two sides and included angle given, 86; with one side and two angles given, 87; with two sides and an angle opposite one of them given, 88; with one angle, a side, and the sum of the other two sides given, 89, 91, 186; with one angle, a side, and the difference of the other two sides given, 90, 92, 187; with the base, the vertical angle, and the perpendicular given, 185; with the base, the vertical angle, and the ratio of the two sides given, 188; inscribed in a square, 191; in a circle, 194; described about a circle, 195; constructed equivalent to given triangle, 220—226; to any rectilineal figure, 234; bisected, 227—230; divided into equal parts, 231.

APPENDIX, table of tangents and secants, p. 167.

FINIS.

PRINTED BY J. S. VIRTUE AND CO., LIMITED, CITY ROAD, LONDON.

Weale's Rudimentary Series.

LONDON, 1862.
THE PRIZE MEDAL
Was awarded to the Publishers of
"WEALE'S SERIES."

A NEW LIST OF

WEALE'S SERIES

RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL, AND CLASSICAL.

Comprising nearly Three Hundred and Fifty distinct works in almost every department of Science, Art, and Education, recommended to the notice of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Artisans, and Students generally, as well as to those interested in Workmen's Libraries, Literary and Scientific Institutions, Colleges, Schools, Science Classes, &c., &c.

☞ "WEALE'S SERIES includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Architecture and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many miscellaneous Treatises. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and new editions, brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific research, are constantly issued. The prices at which they are sold are as low as their excellence is assured."—*American Literary Gazette.*

"Amongst the literature of technical education, WEALE'S SERIES has ever enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made by Messrs. CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON render the series more complete, and bring the information upon the several subjects down to the present time."—*Mining Journal.*

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with, or more useful to, young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—*Engineer.*

"The excellence of WEALE'S SERIES is now so well appreciated, that it would be wasting our space to enlarge upon their general usefulness and value."—*Builder.*

"The volumes of WEALE'S SERIES form one of the best collections of elementary technical books in any language."—*Architect.*

"WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard as well as an unrivalled collection of treatises in all branches of art and science."—*Public Opinion.*

PHILADELPHIA, 1876.
THE PRIZE MEDAL
Was awarded to the Publishers for
Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,
"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON,
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

⁂ **The volumes of this Series are freely Illustrated with Woodcuts, or otherwise, where requisite. Throughout the following List it must be understood that the books are bound in limp cloth, unless otherwise stated;** ***but the volumes marked with a ‡ may also be had strongly bound in cloth boards for 6d. extra.***

N.B.—In ordering from this List it is recommended, as a means of facilitating business and obviating error, to quote the numbers affixed to the volumes, as well as the titles and prices.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

No.

31. *WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.* By John Geo. Swindell, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. Burnell, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated. 2s.

35. *THE BLASTING AND QUARRYING OF STONE,* for Building and other Purposes. By Gen. Sir J. Burgoyne, Bart. 1s. 6d.

43. *TUBULAR, AND OTHER IRON GIRDER BRIDGES,* particularly describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. Drysdale Dempsey, C.E. Fourth Edition. 2s.

44. *FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS,* with Practical Remarks on Footings, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams, &c. By E. Dobson. Seventh Edition. 1s. 6d.

60. *LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING.* By T. Baker, C.E. Fifteenth Edition, revised by Professor J. R. Young. 2s.‡

80*. *EMBANKING LANDS FROM THE SEA.* With examples and Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By J. Wiggins, F.G.S. 2s.

81. *WATER WORKS,* for the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water, &c. By S. Hughes, C.E. New Edition. 4s.‡

118. *CIVIL ENGINEERING IN NORTH AMERICA,* a Sketch of. By David Stevenson, F.R.S.E., &c. Plates and Diagrams. 3s.

167. *IRON BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER* WORKS. By Francis Campin, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

197. *ROADS AND STREETS.* By H. Law, C.E., revised and enlarged by D. K. Clark, C.E., including pavements of Stone, Wood, Asphalte, &c. 4s. 6d.‡

203. *SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN* VILLAGES. By C. Slagg, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. 3s.‡

212. *GAS-WORKS, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND ARRANGEMENT;* and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by Samuel Hughes, C.E. Re-written and enlarged by William Richards, C.E. Eighth Edition, with important additions. 5s. 6d.‡

213. *PIONEER ENGINEERING.* A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By Edward Dobson, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d.‡

216. *MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION;* A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By Francis Campin, C.E. Second Edition, revised. 3s.‡

219. *CIVIL ENGINEERING.* By Henry Law, M.Inst. C.E. Including Hydraulic Engineering by Geo. R. Burnell, M.Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with large additions by D. Kinnear Clark, M.Inst. C.E. 6s. 6d., Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

268. *THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, & BUILDINGS.* By G. D. Dempsey, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice in Drainage Engineering, by D. Kinnear Clark, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Corrected. 4s. 6d.‡

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

33. *CRANES*, the Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies. By Joseph Glynn, F.R.S. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

34. *THE STEAM ENGINE*. By Dr. Lardner. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

59. *STEAM BOILERS:* their Construction and Management. By R. Armstrong, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

82. *THE POWER OF WATER*, as applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By Joseph Glynn, F.R.S. 2s.‡

98. *PRACTICAL MECHANISM*, the Elements of; and Machine Tools. By T. Baker, C.E. With Additions by J. Nasmyth, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

139. *THE STEAM ENGINE*, a Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. Baker, C.E. 1s. 6d.

164. *MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE*, as applied to Steam Engines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. Winton. New Edition. 3s. 6d.‡

165. *IRON AND HEAT*, exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. Armour. 2s. 6d.‡

166. *POWER IN MOTION:* Horse-Power, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, and Angular Forces. By J. Armour. 2s.‡

171. *THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING* DRAWING. By J. Maxton. 7th Edn. With 7 Plates and 350 Cuts. 3s. 6d.‡

190. *STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE*, Stationary and Portable. By J. Sewell and D. K. Clark, C.E. 3s. 6d.‡

200. *FUEL*, its Combustion and Economy. By C. W. Williams. With Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.—by D. K. Clark, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.‡

202. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES*. By G. D. Dempsey, C.E.; with large additions by D. Kinnear Clark, M.I.C.E. 3s.‡

211. *THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT* in Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By John Courtney, Practical Boiler Maker. Edited by D. K. Clark, C.E. 100 Illustrations. 2s.

217. *SEWING MACHINERY:* Its Construction, History, &c., with full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. Urquhart, C.E. 2s.‡

223. *MECHANICAL ENGINEERING*. Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By Francis Campin, C.E. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.‡

236. *DETAILS OF MACHINERY*. Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron. By Francis Campin, C.E. 3s.‡

237. *THE SMITHY AND FORGE;* including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. Crane. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

238. *THE SHEET-METAL WORKER'S GUIDE;* a Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c. With 94 Diagrams and Working Patterns. By W. J. E. Crane. Third Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.

251. *STEAM AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT:* with Hints on Construction and Selection. By M. Powis Bale, M.I.M.E. 2s. 6d.‡

254. *THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER*. By J. Courtney. Edited by D. K. Clark, C.E. 4s.

⁂ *Nos.* 211 *and* 254 *in One Vol., half-bound, entitled* "The Boilermaker's Ready-Reckoner and Assistant." By J. Courtney and D. K. Clark. 7s.

255. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By Michael Reynolds, M.S.E. Ninth Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.

256. *STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By Michael Reynolds, M.S.E. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.

260. *IRON BRIDGES OF MODERATE SPAN:* their Construction and Erection. By Hamilton W. Pendred, C.E. 2s.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.

4. *MINERALOGY*, Rudiments of; a concise View of the General Properties of Minerals. By A. Ramsay, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., &c. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.‡

117. *SUBTERRANEOUS SURVEYING*, with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. Fenwick and T. Baker, C.E. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

135. *ELECTRO-METALLURGY;* Practically Treated. By Alexander Watt. Tenth Edition, enlarged, with additional Illustrations, and including the most recent Processes. 3s. 6d.‡

172. *MINING TOOLS*, Manual of. For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By William Morgans. 2s. 6d.

172*. *MINING TOOLS, ATLAS* of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations, drawn to Scale. 4to. 4s. 6d.

176. *METALLURGY OF IRON.* Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. Bauerman, F.G.S. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡

180. *COAL AND COAL MINING.* By the late Sir Warington W. Smyth, M.A., F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.‡

195. *THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE.* By W. Lintern, M.E. Third Edition, including Magnetic and Angular Surveying. With Four Plates. 3s. 6d.‡

214. *SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING*, Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. Davies, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c. 3s.‡

264. *A FIRST BOOK OF MINING AND QUARRYING*, with the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. Collins, F.G.S. Second Edition, with additions. 1s. 6d.

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

16. *ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS*—The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. Leeds. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

17. *ARCHITECTURE—STYLES*—The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. Talbot Bury, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 2s.
⁂ Orders and Styles of Architecture, *in One Vol.*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

18. *ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN*—The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By E. L. Garbett, Architect. Illustrated. 2s.6d.
⁂ *The three preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled* "Modern Architecture," *price* 6*s.*

22. *THE ART OF BUILDING*, Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Materials used in Building, Strength and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, and Estimates. By E. Dobson, 2s.‡

25. *MASONRY AND STONECUTTING:* Rudimentary Treatise on the Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction. By Edward Dobson, M.R.I.B.A., &c. 2s. 6d.‡

42. *COTTAGE BUILDING.* By C. Bruce Allen, Architect. Eleventh Edition, revised and enlarged. With a Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by Edward E. Allen, C.E. 2s.

45. *LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS,* PLASTERING, &c. By G. R. Burnell, C.E. Fourteenth Edition. 1s. 6d.

57. *WARMING AND VENTILATION.* An Exposition of the General Principles as applied to Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By C. Tomlinson, F.R.S., &c. Illustrated. 3s.

111. *ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES, &c.:* Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. Bland. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Architecture, Building, etc., *continued.*

116. *THE ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS;* or, The Principles of the Science of Sound applied to the purposes of the Architect and Builder. By T. Roger Smith, M.R.I.B.A., Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

127. *ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER*, the Art of. By T. A. Richardson, Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

128. *VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLO.* In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by Joseph Gwilt, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates. 5s.

130. *GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE*, An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the Earl of Aberdeen. 1s.

*** *The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled* "Ancient Architecture," *price* 6s.

132. *THE ERECTION OF DWELLING-HOUSES.* Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a pair of Semi-detached Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates, &c. By S. H. Brooks. New Edition, with Plates. 2s. 6d.‡

156. *QUANTITIES & MEASUREMENTS* in Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. Beaton, Surveyor. Ninth Edition. 1s. 6d.

175. *LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR* 1895. A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and further Enlarged. By Francis T. W. Miller, A.R.I.B.A. 800 pages. 4s., cloth boards.

182. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY*—The Elementary Principles of Carpentry. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of Thomas Tredgold, C.E. With a TREATISE ON JOINERY by E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A. Fifth Edition, Revised. 3s. 6d.‡

182*. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. ATLAS* of 35 Plates to accompany the above. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6s.

185. *THE COMPLETE MEASURER;* the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber, &c. By Richard Horton. Fifth Edition. 4s.; strongly bound in leather, 5s.

187. *HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS.* By G. Wightwick. New Edition. By G. H. Guillaume. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.‡

188. *HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING:* with a Course of Elementary Drawing for House-Painters, Sign-Writers, &c., and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By Ellis A. Davidson. Sixth Edition. With Coloured Plates. 5s. cloth limp; 6s. cloth boards.

189. *THE RUDIMENTS OF PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING.* In Six Sections: General Principles; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, Materials; Slating and Plastering; Practical Geometry, Mensuration, &c. By Adam Hammond. Eighth Edition. 1s. 6d.

191. *PLUMBING.* A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. Sixth Edition. With 380 Illustrations. By W. P. Buchan. 3s. 6d.‡

192. *THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S,* and BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE. By R. E. Grandy. 2s.

206. *A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical,* including Church Restoration. With the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir Edmund Beckett, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.‡

226. *THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS* in the Construction of various kinds of Engineering and Architectural Works. By Wyvill J. Christy, Architect. With upwards of 160 Engravings on Wood. 3s.‡

228. *THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS OF WOOD AND IRON.* By E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A., Architect. Third Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Architecture, Building, etc., *continued.*

229. *ELEMENTARY DECORATION:* as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling-Houses, &c. By J. W. Facey. 2s.

257. *PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION.* A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting. By James W. Facey. 2s. 6d.

⁂ *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled* "House Decoration, Elementary and Practical," *price* 5s.

230. *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.* Showing New and Simple Methods. By G. Collings. Second Edition, Revised, including A Treatise on Stairbuilding. Plates. 2s. 6d.

247. *BUILDING ESTATES:* a Rudimentary Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and General Management of Building Land. By Fowler Maitland, Surveyor. Second Edition, revised. 2s.

248. *PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS.* By Henry Faija, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, corrected. Illustrated. 2s.

252. *BRICKWORK:* a Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting, &c. By F. Walker. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1s. 6d.

23. *THE PRACTICAL BRICK AND TILE BOOK.* Comprising:
189. Brick and Tile Making, by E. Dobson, A.I.C.E.; Practical Bricklay-
265. ing, by A. Hammond; Brickcutting and Setting, by A. Hammond. 534
pp. with 270 Illustrations. 6s. Strongly half-bound.

253. *THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW-MILLER'S, AND* IMPORTER'S FREIGHT-BOOK AND ASSISTANT. By Wm. Richardson. With Additions by M. Powis Bale, A.M.Inst.C.E. 3s.‡

258. *CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.* A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By George Collings. Second Edition, 2s. 6d.

259. *GAS FITTING:* A Practical Handbook treating of every Description of Gas Laying and Fitting. By John Black. 2s. 6d.‡

261. *SHORING AND ITS APPLICATION:* A Handbook for the Use of Students. By George H. Blagrove. 1s. 6d.

265. *THE ART OF PRACTICAL BRICK CUTTING & SETTING.* By Adam Hammond. With 90 Engravings. 1s. 6d.

267. *THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING:* An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 3s. 6d.‡

271. *VENTILATION:* a Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. Buchan, R.P., Sanitary Engineer, Author of "Plumbing," &c. 3s. 6d.‡

272. *ROOF CARPENTRY;* Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working Carpenters. By Geo. Collings, Author of "Handrailing and Stairbuilding," &c. 2s.

273. *THE PRACTICAL PLASTERER:* A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By Wilfred Kemp. 2s. [*Just published.*

SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, ETC.

51. *NAVAL ARCHITECTURE.* An Exposition of the Elementary Principles. By J. Peake. Fifth Edition, with Plates. 3s. 6d.‡

53*. *SHIPS FOR OCEAN & RIVER SERVICE,* Elementary and Practical Principles of the Construction of. By H. A. Sommerfeldt. 1s. 6d.

53**. *AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS* to Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding plates. Royal 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.

54. *MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS,* Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By Robert Kipping, N.A. 2s.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, etc., *cont.*

54*. *IRON SHIP-BUILDING.* With Practical Examples and Details. By John Grantham, C.E. Fifth Edition. 4s.

55. *THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK:* a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By James Greenwood, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged edition. By W. H. Rosser. 2s. 6d.‡

80. *MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.* By Robert Murray, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by George Carlisle, C.E. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. cloth boards.

83*bis*. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS.* By W. Bland. Ninth Edition, with numerous Illustrations and Models. 1s. 6d.

99. *NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY,* in Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. Young. New Edition. 2s. 6d.

106. *SHIPS' ANCHORS,* a Treatise on. By G. Cotsell, N.A. 1s. 6d.

149. *SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING.* With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails; Weights and Sizes of Ropes; Masting, Rigging, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c. 13th Edition. By R. Kipping, N.A., 2s. 6d.‡

155. *ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE ROYAL & MERCANTILE* NAVIES. By a Practical Engineer. Revised by D. F. M'Carthy. 3s.

55 & 204. *PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.* Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book. By James Greenwood and W. H. Rosser. Together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By H. Law, C.E., and Prof. J. R. Young. 7s. Half-bound.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

61*. *A COMPLETE READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEA-*SUREMENT OF LAND, &c. By A. Arman. Fourth Edition, revised and extended by C. Norris, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. 2s.

131. *MILLER'S, CORN MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S* READY RECKONER. Second Edition, with a Price List of Modern Flour-Mill Machinery, by W. S. Hutton, C.E. 2s.

140. *SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS.* (Vol. 1. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. Woodcuts. 2s.

141. *FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY,* Notes, Historical and Practical, on. (Vol. 2. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. 3s.

142. *STOCK; CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES.* (Vol. 3. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

145. *DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY,* Management of the. By R. Scott Burn. (Vol. 4. Outlines of Modern Farming.) 2s.

146. *UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND* RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND. (Vol. 5. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

⁂ *Nos.* 140-1-2-5-6, *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "Outlines of Modern Farming." By Robert Scott Burn. *Price* 12s.

177. *FRUIT TREES,* The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of Du Breuil. Revised by Geo. Glenny. 187 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.‡

198. *SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND* DISEASES OF. By W. C. Spooner, M.R.V.C., &c. Fifth Edition, enlarged, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 3s. 6d.‡

201. *KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY.* By George M. F. Glenny. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.‡

207. *OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT, and the Organization of Farm Labour.* By R. Scott Burn. 2s. 6d.‡

208. *OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT.* By R. Scott Burn. 2s. 6d.

⁂ *Nos.* 207 & 208 *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "Outlines of Landed Estates and Farm Management." By R. Scott Burn. *Price* 6s.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Agriculture, Gardening, etc., ***continued.***

209. *THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR.* A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.

210. *THE TREE PRUNER.* A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. By SAMUEL WOOD. 1s. 6d.

⁂ *Nos.* 209 *&* 210 *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER." By SAMUEL WOOD. *Price* 3s. 6d.

218. *THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER:* Being New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE. Fifth Edition. 2s.

222. *SUBURBAN FARMING.* The Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By Prof. JOHN DONALDSON and R. SCOTT BURN. 3s. 6d.‡

231. *THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.* By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations. 2s. 6d.‡

232. *COTTAGE GARDENING;* or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 1s. 6d.

233. *GARDEN RECEIPTS.* Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1s. 6d.

234. *MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.* By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 3s.‡

239. *DRAINING AND EMBANKING.* A Practical Treatise, embodying the most recent experience in the Application of Improved Methods. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

240. *IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.* A Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, and Warping; the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illus. 1s. 6d.

241. *FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.* A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

242. *FARM BUILDINGS.* A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illus. 2s.

243. *BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.* A Practical Treatise on the Application of Power to the Operations of Agriculture; and on various Machines used in the Threshing-barn, in the Stock-yard, and in the Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2s.

244. *FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.* A Practical Treatise on the Varieties now in use, with Principles and Details of Construction, their Points of Excellence, and Management. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 2s.

245. *AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING.* A Practical Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and on Measuring and Estimating Quantities, Weights, and Values of Materials, Produce, Stock, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

⁂ *Nos.* 239 *to* 245 *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF FARM ENGINEERING." By Professor JOHN SCOTT. *Price* 12s.

250. *MEAT PRODUCTION.* A Manual for Producers, Distributors, &c. By JOHN EWART. 2s. 6d.‡

266. *BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS.* By J. M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. 2s. 6d. cloth limp; 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

32. ***MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS***, a Treatise on; Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised, with additions, by A. T. WALMISLEY, M.I.C.E., Fellow of the Surveyors' Institution. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated. 2s.‡

⁂ *In ordering the above, be careful to say, " Original Edition " (No. 32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70.)*

76. ***DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY***, an Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added, a description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates. 2s.

178. ***PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY:*** giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2s.

83. ***COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING.*** With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., Arithmetical Master of King's College School, London. 1s. 6d.

84. ***ARITHMETIC***, a Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. Twelfth Edition. 1s. 6d.

84*. A KEY to the above, containing Solutions in full to the Exercises, together with Comments, Explanations, and Improved Processes, for the Use of Teachers and Unassisted Learners. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

85. ***EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC***, applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY. 2s.

86. ***ALGEBRA***, the Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems in various parts of Algebra. 2s.

86*. A KEY AND COMPANION to the above Book, forming an extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

88. ***EUCLID***, THE ELEMENTS OF: with many additional Propositions
89. and Explanatory Notes: to which is prefixed, an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

⁂ *Sold also separately, viz.:—*

88. EUCLID, The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
89. EUCLID, Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.

90. ***ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS***, By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.‡

91. ***PLANE TRIGONOMETRY***, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN, formerly Mathematical Master of King's College, London. 1s. 6d.

92. ***SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY***, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1s.

⁂ *Or with " The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s.* 6d.

93. ***MENSURATION AND MEASURING.*** With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the Purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

101. ***DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS***, Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1s. 6d.

102. ***INTEGRAL CALCULUS***, Rudimentary Treatise on the. By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. Illustrated. 1s.

136. ***ARITHMETIC***, Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.

137. A KEY TO HADDON'S RUDIMENTARY ARITHMETIC. By A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Mathematics, Arithmetic, etc., *continued.*

168. *DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS.* Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d

169. *OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.* Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

170. *SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.* Including—I. Instruments Used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments Employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

⁂ *The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work "Mathematical Instruments."* (*See No.* 32 *in the Series.*)

168.
169.
170. *MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS.* By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The 3 Parts as above, in One thick Volume. With numerous Illustrations. 4s. 6d.‡

158. *THE SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT;* containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. Sixth Edition. With a Slide Rule in tuck of cover. 2s. 6d.‡

196. *THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES;* with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c. By FÉDOR THOMAN. Fourth Edition. 4s.‡

199. *THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;* or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables. By D. O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS. 2s. 6d., cloth limp; 3s. 6d., strongly half-bound in leather.

204. *MATHEMATICAL TABLES,* for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 4s.

204*. *LOGARITHMS.* With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. New and Revised Edition. (Forming part of the above Work). 3s.

221. *MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEYS OF ALL NATIONS,* and an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition, 2s. 6d ‡

227. *MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS.* Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation, by means of Arithmetical and Simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition. 3s.‡

PHYSICAL SCIENCE, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

1. *CHEMISTRY.* By Professor GEORGE FOWNES, F.R.S. With an Appendix on the Application of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.

2. *NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,* Introduction to the Study of. By C. TOMLINSON. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.

6. *MECHANICS,* Rudimentary Treatise on. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

7. *ELECTRICITY;* showing the General Principles of Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS, F.R.S., &c. With Additions by R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.

7*. *GALVANISM.* By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition by ROBERT SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.

8. *MAGNETISM;* being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Magnetical Science. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition, revised by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. With 165 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.‡

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc., *continued.*

11. *THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH;* its History and Progress; with Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 3s.

12. *PNEUMATICS,* including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

72. *MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA;* a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. Fourth Edition. With Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 7s. 6d., cloth.

96. *ASTRONOMY.* By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A. Third Edition, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 2s.

97. *STATICS AND DYNAMICS,* the Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.

173. *PHYSICAL GEOLOGY,* partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s.

174. *HISTORICAL GEOLOGY,* partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

173 & 174. *RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY,* Physical and Historical. Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. In One Volume. 4s. 6d.‡

183 & 184. *ANIMAL PHYSICS,* Handbook of. By Dr. LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, Lond. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. 7s. 6d., cloth boards.

⁂ *Sold also in Two Parts, as follows :—*

183. ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4s.
184. ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3s.

269. *LIGHT:* an Introduction to the Science of Optics, for the Use of Students of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. 1s. 6d.

FINE ARTS.

20. *PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS.* Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By GEORGE PYNE. 2s.

40 *GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS.* From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 2s. 6d.

69. *MUSIC,* A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 2s. 6d.

71. *PIANOFORTE,* The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 1s. 6d.

69-71. *MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE.* In one vol. Half bound, 5s.

181. *PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED,* including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. With Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art by THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, assisted by JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡

186. *A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING,* applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. 3s.‡

246. *A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND HANDBOOK FOR* PICTURE AMATEURS; including Methods of Painting, Cleaning, Relining and Restoring, Schools of Painting, &c. With Notes on the Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By PHILIPPE DARYL. 2s. 6d.‡

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

23. *BRICKS AND TILES*, Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of. By E. Dobson, M.R.I.B.A. Illustrated, 3s.‡

67. *CLOCKS, WATCHES, AND BELLS*, a Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir Edmund Beckett, LL.D., Q.C. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. 6d. cloth boards.

83**. *CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS.* Compiled from the Papers of A. C. Hobbs, and Edited by Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S. 2s. 6d.

162. *THE BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL;* Instructions for Modelling, Pattern-Making, Moulding, Turning, Filing, Burnishing, Bronzing, &c. With copious Receipts, &c. By Walter Graham. 2s.‡

205. *THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY.* By J. G. Badenoch. Illustrated with 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1s. 6d.

215. *THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. By George E. Gee, 3s.‡

225. *THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. By George E. Gee. 3s.‡

, *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled* "The Goldsmith's & Silversmith's Complete Handbook," 7s.

249. *THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY PRACTICALLY CONSIDERED.* By George E. Gee. 3s.‡

224. *COACH BUILDING*, A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By J. W. Burgess. 2s. 6d.‡

235. *PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING.* By W. E. Dickson, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

262. *THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOEMAKING.* By John Bedford Leno. Numerous Illustrations. Third Edition. 2s.

263. *MECHANICAL DENTISTRY:* A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures, with Formulæ, Tables, Receipts, &c. By Charles Hunter. Third Edition. 3s.‡

270. *WOOD ENGRAVING:* A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. Brown. 1s. 6d.

MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

36. *A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.* By John Weale. Sixth Edition. Revised by Robert Hunt, F.R.S. Illustrated. 5s. limp; 6s. cloth boards.

50. *LABOUR CONTRACTS.* A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By David Gibbons. Fourth Edition, Revised, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. Uttley, Solicitor, 3s. 6d. cloth.

112. *MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE.* By R. Gooding, B.A., M.D. A Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency 2s.

112*. *MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH.* A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. James Baird, B.A. 1s.

150. *LOGIC*, Pure and Applied. By S. H. Emmens. 1s. 6d.

153. *SELECTIONS FROM LOCKE'S ESSAYS ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING.* With Notes by S. H. Emmens. 1s. 6d.

154. *GENERAL HINTS TO EMIGRANTS.* 2s.

157. *THE EMIGRANT'S GUIDE TO NATAL.* By R. Mann. 2s.

193. *HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION.* By Major W. W. Knollys, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts. 3s.‡

194. *THE HOUSE MANAGER:* Being a Guide to Housekeeping. Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, &c. By An Old Housekeeper. 3s. 6d.‡

194, 112 & 112*. *HOUSE BOOK (The).* Comprising:—I. The House Manager. By an Old Housekeeper. II. Domestic Medicine. By R. Gooding, M.D. III. Management of Health. By J. Baird. In One Vol., half-bound, 6s.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL SERIES.

HISTORY.

1. **England, Outlines of the History of;** more especially with reference to the Origin and Progress of the English Constitution. By WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A., of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 4th Edition, revised. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s.

5. **Greece, Outlines of the History of;** in connection with the Rise of the Arts and Civilization in Europe. By W. DOUGLAS HAMILTON, of University College, London, and EDWARD LEVIEN, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.

7. **Rome, Outlines of the History of:** from the Earliest Period to the Christian Era and the Commencement of the Decline of the Empire. By EDWARD LEVIEN, of Balliol College, Oxford. Map, 2s. 6d.; cl. bds. 3s. 6d.

9. **Chronology of History, Art, Literature, and Progress,** from the Creation of the World to the Present Time. The Continuation by W. D. HAMILTON, F.S.A. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.

11. **Grammar of the English Tongue,** Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. 1s. 6d.

12. **Dictionary of the English Language,** as Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. 6d.; complete with the GRAMMAR, cloth bds., 5s. 6d.

48. **Composition and Punctuation,** familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENAN. 18th Edition. 1s. 6d.

49. **Derivative Spelling-Book:** Giving the Origin of Every Word from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, Dutch, French, Spanish, and other Languages; with their present Acceptation and Pronunciation. By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. Improved Edition. 1s. 6d.

51. **The Art of Extempore Speaking:** Hints for the Pulpit, the Senate, and the Bar. By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General and Professor at the Sorbonne. Translated from the French. 8th Edition, carefully corrected. 2s. 6d.

53. **Places and Facts in Political and Physical Geography,** for Candidates in Examinations. By the Rev. EDGAR RAND, B.A. 1s.

54. **Analytical Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative, a Course of.** To which is prefixed, a Brief Treatise upon Modern Chemical Nomenclature and Notation. By WM. W. PINK and GEORGE E. WEBSTER. 2s.

THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES OF READING BOOKS,

Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRANT, Rector of Hitcham, and Honorary Canon of Ely; formerly H.M. Inspector of Schools.

INTRODUCTORY PRIMER, 3*d*.

	s.	*d.*		s.	*d.*
FIRST STANDARD . .	0	6	FOURTH STANDARD . . .	1	2
SECOND " . .	0	10	FIFTH "	1	6
THIRD . .	1	0	SIXTH "	1	6

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part I. Old Testament. 1s.

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part II. New Testament, to which is added THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE, for very young Children. By Rev. C. THORNTON FORSTER. 1s. 2d. *** Or the Two Parts in One Volume. 2s.

FRENCH.

24. **French Grammar.** With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. Strauss, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.

25. **French-English Dictionary.** Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By Alfred Elwes. 1s. 6d.

26. **English-French Dictionary.** By Alfred Elwes. 2s.

25,26. **French Dictionary** (as above). Complete, in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. *⁎* Or with the Grammar, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.

47. **French and English Phrase Book:** containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, several Vocabularies of Words, a Collection of suitable Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. 1s. 6d.

GERMAN.

39. **German Grammar.** Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. Strauss. 1s. 6d.

40. **German Reader:** A Series of Extracts, carefully culled from the most approved Authors of Germany; with Notes, Philological and Explanatory. By G. L. Strauss, Ph.D. 1s.

41-43. **German Triglot Dictionary.** By N. E. S. A. Hamilton. In Three Parts. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. 3s., or cloth boards, 4s.

41-43 & 39. **German Triglot Dictionary** (as above), together with German Grammar (No. 39), in One Volume, cloth boards, 5s.

ITALIAN.

27. **Italian Grammar,** arranged in Twenty Lessons, with a Course of Exercises. By Alfred Elwes. 1s. 6d.

28. **Italian Triglot Dictionary,** wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By Alfred Elwes Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2s. 6d.

30. **Italian Triglot Dictionary.** By A. Elwes. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. 2s. 6d.

32. **Italian Triglot Dictionary.** By Alfred Elwes. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. 2s. 6d.

28,30, 32. **Italian Triglot Dictionary** (as above). In One Vol., 7s. 6d. Cloth boards.

SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

34. **Spanish Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By Alfred Elwes. 1s. 6d.

35. **Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c. with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By Alfred Elwes 4s.; cloth boards, 5s. *⁎* Or with the Grammar, cloth boards, 6s.

55. **Portuguese Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By Alfred Elwes. 1s. 6d.

56. **Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By Alfred Elwes. Third Edition, Revised, 5s.; cloth boards, 6s. *⁎* Or with the Grammar, cloth boards, 7s.

HEBREW.

46*. **Hebrew Grammar.** By Dr. Bresslau. 1s. 6d.

44. **Hebrew and English Dictionary,** Biblical and Rabbinical; containing the Hebrew and Chaldee Roots of the Old Testament Post-Rabbinical Writings. By Dr. Bresslau. 6s.

46. **English and Hebrew Dictionary.** By Dr. Bresslau. 3s.

44,46. 46*. **Hebrew Dictionary** (as above), in Two Vols., complete, with the Grammar, cloth boards, 12s.

LATIN.

19. **Latin Grammar.** Containing the Inflections and Elementary Principles of Translation and Construction. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A., Head Master of the Greenwich Proprietary School. 1s. 6d.

20. **Latin-English Dictionary.** By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 2s.

22. **English-Latin Dictionary;** together with an Appendix of French and Italian Words which have their origin from the Latin. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.

20,22. **Latin Dictionary** (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth boards, 4s. 6d. *** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 5s. 6d.

LATIN CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Latin Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

2. **Cæsaris** Commentarii de Bello Gallico. Notes, and a Geographical Register for the Use of Schools, by H. YOUNG. 2s.

3. **Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By H. YOUNG. 1s.

4. **Virgilii** Maronis Bucolica et Georgica. With Notes on the Bucolics by W. RUSHTON, M.A., and on the Georgics by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

5. **Virgilii** Maronis Æneis. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, revised and improved With copious Additional Notes by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 3s.

5* ——— Part 1. Books i.—vi., 1s. 6d.

5** ——— Part 2. Books vii.—xii., 2s.

6. **Horace;** Odes, Epode, and Carmen Sæculare. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

7. **Horace;** Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica. Notes by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.

8. **Sallustii** Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. M. DONNE, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cam. 1s. 6d.

9. **Terentii** Andria et Heautontimorumenos. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

10. **Terentii** Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio. Edited, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.

11. **Terentii** Eunuchus, Comœdia. Notes, by Rev. J. DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

12. **Ciceronis** Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino. Edited, with an Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

13. **Ciceronis** Orationes in Catilinam, Verrem, et pro Archia. With Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L. formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

14. **Ciceronis** Cato Major, Lælius, Brutus, sive de Senectute, de Amicitia, de Claris Oratoribus Dialogi. With Notes by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 2s.

16. **Livy:** History of Rome. Notes by H. YOUNG and W. B. SMITH, M.A. Part 1. Books i., ii., 1s. 6d.

16*. ——— Part 2. Books iii., iv., v., 1s. 6d.

17. ——— Part 3. Books xxi., xxii., 1s. 6d.

19. **Latin Verse Selections,** from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.

20. **Latin Prose Selections,** from Varro, Columella, Vitruvius, Seneca, Quintilian, Florus, Velleius Paterculus, Valerius Maximus Suetonius, Apuleius, &c. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A. 2s.

21. **Juvenalis** Satiræ. With Prolegomena and Notes by T. H. S. ESCOTT, B.A., Lecturer on Logic at King's College, London. 2s.

GREEK.

14. **Greek Grammar**, in accordance with the Principles and Philological Researches of the most eminent Scholars of our own day. By HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON. 1s. 6d.

15,17. **Greek Lexicon.** Containing all the Words in General Use, with their Significations, Inflections, and Doubtful Quantities. By HENRY R. HAMILTON. Vol. 1. Greek-English, 2s. 6d.; Vol. 2. English-Greek, 2s. Or the Two Vols. in One, 4s. 6d.: cloth boards, 5s.

14,15, 17. **Greek Lexicon** (as above). Complete, with the GRAMMAR, in One Vol., cloth boards, 6s.

GREEK CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Greek Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, with an improved and enlarged Supplementary Vocabulary, by JOHN HUTCHISON, M.A., of the High School, Glasgow. 1s. 6d.

2, 3. **Xenophon's Anabasis**; or, The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Notes and a Geographical Register, by H. YOUNG. Part 1. Books i. to iii., 1s. Part 2. Books iv. to vii., 1s.

4. **Lucian's Select Dialogues.** The Text carefully revised, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

5-12. **Homer, The Works of.** According to the Text of BAEUMLEIN. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, drawn from the best and latest Authorities, with Preliminary Observations and Appendices, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.

THE ILIAD:	Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d. Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d.	Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., 1s. 6d.
THE ODYSSEY:	Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d.	Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., and Hymns, 2s.

13. **Plato's Dialogues**: The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and the Phædo. From the Text of C. F. HERMANN. Edited with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.

14-17. **Herodotus**, The History of, chiefly after the Text of GAISFORD. With Preliminary Observations and Appendices, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.

Part 1. Books i., ii. (The Clio and Euterpe), 2s.
Part 2. Books iii., iv. (The Thalia and Melpomene), 2s.
Part 3. Books v.-vii. (The Terpsichore, Erato, and Polymnia), 2s.
Part 4. Books viii., ix. (The Urania and Calliope) and Index, 1s. 6d.

18. **Sophocles**: Œdipus Tyrannus. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s.

20. **Sophocles**: Antigone. From the Text of DINDORF. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JOHN MILNER, B.A. 2s.

23. **Euripides**: Hecuba and Medea. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.

26. **Euripides**: Alcestis. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by JOHN MILNER, B.A. 1s. 6d.

30. **Æschylus**: Prometheus Vinctus: The Prometheus Bound. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.

32. **Æschylus**: Septem Contra Thebes: The Seven against Thebes. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.

40. **Aristophanes**: Acharnians. Chiefly from the Text of C. H. WEISE. With Notes, by C. S. T. TOWNSHEND, M.A. 1s. 6d.

41. **Thucydides**: History of the Peloponnesian War. Notes by H. YOUNG. Book 1. 1s. 6d.

42. **Xenophon's Panegyric on Agesilaus.** Notes and Introduction by LL. F. W. JEWITT. 1s. 6d.

43. **Demosthenes.** The Oration on the Crown and the Philippics. With English Notes. By Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

7, Stationers' Hall Court, London, E.C.
September, 1895.

A
CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

INCLUDING NEW AND STANDARD WORKS IN
ENGINEERING: CIVIL, MECHANICAL, AND MARINE;
ELECTRICITY AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING;
MINING, METALLURGY; ARCHITECTURE,
BUILDING, INDUSTRIAL AND DECORATIVE ARTS;
SCIENCE, TRADE AND MANUFACTURES;
AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING;
AUCTIONEERING, VALUING AND ESTATE AGENCY;
LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

PUBLISHED BY
CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, etc.

D. K. Clark's Pocket-Book for Mechanical Engineers.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF TABLES, FORMULÆ, RULES AND DATA. A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. Kinnear Clark, M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Railway Machinery," "Tramways," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small 8vo, 700 pages, 9s. bound in flexible leather covers, with rounded corners and gilt edges.

Summary of Contents.

Mathematical Tables.—Measurement of Surfaces and Solids.—English Weights and Measures.—French Metric Weights and Measures.—Foreign Weights and Measures.—Moneys.—Specific Gravity Weight and Volume.—Manufactured Metals.—Steel Pipes.—Bolts and Nuts.—Sundry Articles in Wrought and Cast Iron, Copper, Brass, Lead, Tin, Zinc.—Strength of Materials.—Strength of Timber.—Strength of Cast Iron.—Strength of Wrought Iron.—Strength of Steel.—Tensile Strength of Copper, Lead, etc.—Resistance of Stones and other Building Materials.—Riveted Joints in Boiler Plates.—Boiler Shells.—Wire Ropes and Hemp Ropes.—Chains and Chain Cables.—Framing.—Hardness of Metals, Alloys and Stones.—Labour of Animals.—Mechanical Principles.—Gravity and Fall of Bodies.—Accelerating and Retarding Forces.—Mill Gearing, Shafting, etc.—Transmission of Motive Power.—Heat.—Combustion: Fuels.—Warming, Ventilation, Cooking Stoves.—Steam.—Steam Engines and Boilers.—Railways.—Tramways.—Steam Ships.—Pumping Steam Engines and Pumps.—Coal Gas, Gas Engines, etc.—Air in Motion.—Compressed Air.—Hot Air Engines.—Water Power.—Speed of Cutting Tools.—Colours.—Electrical Engineering.

⁂ Opinions of the Press.

"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception ot what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. Very frequently we find the information on a given subject is supplied by giving a summary description of an experiment, and a statement of the results obtained. There is a very excellent steam table, occupying five and-a-half pages; and there are rules given for several calculations, which rules cannot be found in other pocket-books, as, for example, that on page 497, for getting at the quantity of water in the shape of priming in any known weight of steam. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers, who must not run away with the idea that Mr. Clark's Pocket-book is only Molesworth in another form. On the contrary, each contains what is not to be found in the other; and Mr. Clark takes more room and deals at more length with many subjects than Molesworth possibly could."
The Engineer.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce a book of 650 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . Will be appreciated by mechnaical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer.*

"Just the kind of work that practical men require to have near to them."—*English Mechanic.*

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

Handbook for Works' Managers.

THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK OF MODERN RULES, TABLES, AND DATA. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, price 15s. strongly bound. [*Just published.*

☞ *The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the* DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, *would be favourably received.*

In the Fourth Edition the First Section has been re-written and improved by the addition of numerous Illustrations and new matter relating to STEAM ENGINES *and* GAS ENGINES. *The Second Section has been enlarged and Illustrated, and throughout the book a great number of emendations and alterations have been made, with the object of rendering the book more generally useful.*

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*Engineer.*

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineers' notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World.*

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of anyone connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal.*

"A formidable mass of facts and figures, readily accessible through an elaborate index . . . . Such a volume will be found absolutely necessary as a book of reference in all sorts of 'works' connected with the metal trades."—*Ryland's Iron Trades Circular.*

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer.*

New Manual for Practical Engineers.

THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HAND-BOOK. Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers: Marine, Locomotive and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised, with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., price 18s. Strongly bound.

☞ *This work is designed as a companion to the Author's* "WORKS' MANAGER'S HAND-BOOK." *It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of* MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.

The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, *and* OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest. —*Athenæum.*

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer.*

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scotsman.*

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News.*

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer.*

"A mass of information, set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer.*

"Full of useful information and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers. ·*English Mechanic.*

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—*continued.*

Practical Treatise on Modern Steam-Boilers.

STEAM-BOILER CONSTRUCTION. A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Second Edition. Medium 8vo, 18*s.* cloth.

☞ *This work is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz:*—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" *and* "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," *which are so highly appreciated by Engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.*

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works' Manager."—*Marine Engineer.*

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of everyone interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market.*

"The value of this book can hardly be over-estimated. The author's rules, formulæ, &c., are all very fresh, and it is impossible to turn to the work and not find what you want. No practical engineer should be without it."—*Colliery Guardian.*

Hutton's "Modernised Templeton."

THE PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION. Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c. &c. Seventeenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, 6*s.*, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton 'should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic.*

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News.*

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News.* (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World.*

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron.*

Templeton's Engineer's and Machinist's Assistant.

THE ENGINEER'S, MILLWRIGHT'S, and MACHINIST'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT. A collection of Useful Tables, Rules and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. 7th Edition, with Additions. 18mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News.*

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic.*

Foley's Office Reference Book for Mechanical Engineers.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK, for Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. General Engineering Data. Part II. Boiler Construction. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By Nelson Foley, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much Enlarged. Folio, £3 3*s.* net half-bound. [*Just published.*

Summary of Contents.

PART I.

Measures.—Circumferences and Areas, &c., Squares, Cubes, Fourth Powers.—Square and Cube Roots.—Surface of Tubes—Reciprocals.—Logarithms.—Mensuration.—Specific Gravities and Weights.—Work and Power.—Heat.—Combustion.—Expansion and Contraction.—Expansion of Gases.—Steam.—Static Forces.—Gravitation and Attraction.—Motion and Computation of Resulting Forces.—Accumulated Work.—Centre and Radius of Gyration.—Moment of Inertia.—Centre of Oscillation.—Electricity.—Strength of Materials.—Elasticity.—Test Sheets of Metals.—Friction.—Transmission of Power.—Flow of Liquids.—Flow of Gases.—Air Pumps, Surface Condensers, &c.—Speed of Steamships.—Propellers.—Cutting Tools.—Flanges.—Copper Sheets and Tubes.—Screws, Nuts, Bolt Heads, &c.—Various Recipes and Miscellaneous Matter.

With DIAGRAMS for Valve-Gear, Belting and Ropes, Discharge and Suction Pipes, Screw Propellers, and Copper Pipes.

PART II.

Treating of, Power of Boilers.—Useful Ratios.—Notes on Construction.—Cylindrical Boiler Shells.—Circular Furnaces.—Flat Plates.—Stays.—Girders.—Screws.—Hydraulic Tests.—Riveting.—Boiler Setting, Chimneys, and Mountings.—Fuels, &c.—Examples of Boilers and Speeds of Steamships.—Nominal and Normal Horse Power.

With DIAGRAMS for all Boiler Calculations and Drawings of many Varieties of Boilers.

⁂ Opinions of the Press.

"The book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself add to his library."—*Industries.*

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer.*

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book or the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers.*

"A veritable monument of industry on the part of Mr. Foley, who has succeeded in producing what is simply invaluable to the engineering profession."—*Steamship.*

Coal and Speed Tables.

A POCKET BOOK OF COAL AND SPEED TABLES, for Engineers and Steam-users. By Nelson Foley, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; they are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron*

"This pocket-book well merits the attention of the practical engineer. Mr. Foley has compiled a very useful set of tables, the information contained in which is frequently required by engineess, coal consumers and users of steam."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

Steam Engine.

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE. With a Supplement on Gas Engines, and Part II. on Heat Engines. By T. M. Goodeve, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Twelfth Edition, Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* cloth.

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal.*

Gas Engines.

ON GAS-ENGINES. With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth. [*Just published.*

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World.*

Steam Engine Design.

A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE, with especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine-Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students and Users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. English Edition, Re-edited by the Author from the Second German Edition, and Translated, with considerable Additions and Alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker.*

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature.*

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World.*

Steam Boilers.

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS: Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By ROBERT WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, 6s. cloth.

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular.*

Boiler Chimneys.

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS; Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a Chapter on *Lightning Conductors.* By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder.*

Boiler Making.

THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT. With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illusts. Fcap. 8vo, 7s. half-bound.

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular.*

Locomotive Engine Development.

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT. A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1894. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Author of "Safe Railway Working," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 95 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth gilt. [*Just published.*

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times.*

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world, and no one probably has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. The volume before us should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country."—*Nature.*

Estimating for Engineering Work, &c.

ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS AND ACCOUNTS: A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous Examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Demy 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition to every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder.*

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World.*

Fire Engineering.

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE-BRIGADES. With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c. &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With numerous Illustrations. 544 pp., demy 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

"To those interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we most heartily commend this book. It is the only English work we now have upon the subject."—*Engineering.*

"It displays much evidence of careful research; and Mr. Young has put his facts neatly together. His acquaintance with the practical details of the construction of steam fire engines, old and new, and the conditions with which it is necessary they should comply, is accurate and full."—*Engineer.*

Boilermaking.

PLATING AND BOILERMAKING: A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. (Foreman Pattern-Maker), Author of "Pattern Making," &c. 380 pages, with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"A thoroughly practical, plainly-written treatise. The volume merits commendation. The author's long experience enables him to write with full knowledge of his subject."—*Glasgow Herald.*

Engineering Construction.

PATTERN-MAKING: A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of Estimating the weight of Castings; to which is added an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. (Foreman Pattern-Maker). Second Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. With upwards of 450 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder.*

"More than 450 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic.*

Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering Terms.

LOCKWOOD'S DICTIONARY OF TERMS USED IN THE PRACTICE OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smith's and Boiler Shops, &c. &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. (Foreman Pattern-Maker), Author of "Pattern Making." Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d.* cloth.

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News.*

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market.*

Mill Gearing.

TOOTHED GEARING: A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. (Foreman Pattern-Maker), Author of "Pattern Making," &c. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* cloth. [*Just published.*

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. I. PRINCIPLES.—II. FORMATION OF TOOTH PROFILES.—III. PROPORTIONS OF TEETH.—IV. METHODS OF MAKING TOOTH FORMS.—V. INVOLUTE TEETH.—VI. SOME SPECIAL TOOTH FORMS.—VII. BEVEL WHEELS.—VIII. SCREW GEARS.—IX. WORM GEARS.—X. HELICAL WHEELS.—XI. SKEW BEVELS.—XII. VARIABLE AND OTHER GEARS.—XIII. DIAMETRICAL PITCH.—XIV. THE ODONTOGRAPH.—XV. PATTERN GEARS.—XVI. MACHINE MOULDING GEARS.—XVII. MACHINE CUT GEARS.—XVIII. PROPORTION OF WHEELS.

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World.*

Stone-working Machinery.

STONE-WORKING MACHINERY, and the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. Powis Bale, M.I.M.E. With Illusts. Crown 8vo, 9*s.*

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stone-work."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market.*

Pump Construction and Management.

PUMPS AND PUMPING: A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction and Management. By M. Powis Bale, M.I.M.E., Author of "Woodworking Machinery," "Saw Mills," &c. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting.*

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald.*

Milling Machinery, etc.

MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES: A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters, including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By Paul N. Hasluck, Author of "Lathe-work," "Handybooks for Handicrafts," &c. With upwards of 300 Engravings, including numerous Drawings by the Author. Large crown 8vo, 352 pages, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer.*

"A capital and reliable book, which will no doubt be of considerable service, both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption." *Industries.*

Turning.

LATHE-WORK: A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By Paul N. Hasluck. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged Cr. 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering.*

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer.*

Screw-Cutting.

SCREW THREADS: And Methods of Producing Them. With Numerous Tables, and complete directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By Paul N. Hasluck, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies and screwing-tools generally are illustrated and their action described."—*Mechanical World.*

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact a *multum in parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder.*

Smith's Tables for Mechanics, etc.

TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS, FOR MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, etc. Selected and Arranged by Francis Smith. Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged, with a New Section of Electrical Tables, Formulæ, and Memoranda. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1*s.* 6*d.* limp leather.

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer.*

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News.* "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron.*

French-English Glossary for Engineers, etc.

A POCKET GLOSSARY of TECHNICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-FRENCH, FRENCH-ENGLISH; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing and Nautical Professions. By John James Fletcher, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1*s.* 6*d.* limp leather.

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a lilliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect.*

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World.*

Year-Book of Engineering Formulæ, &c.

THE ENGINEER'S YEAR-BOOK FOR 1895. Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E., Technical Officer of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With 750 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 650 pages, 8*s.* leather. [*Just published.*

"Represents an enormous quantity of work, and forms a desirable book of reference."—*The Engineer.*

"The book is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering.*

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review.*

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News.*

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal.*

"There is certainly room for the new comer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect.*

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scotsman.*

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald.*

Portable Engines.

THE PORTABLE ENGINE; ITS CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT. A Practical Manual for Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. With 90 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal.*

"Such a general knowledge of the steam engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam engine."—*Building News.*

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine. 'The Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of commonsense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic.*

Iron and Steel.

"IRON AND STEEL": A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, and Professional Draughtsmen. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Eighth Edition, Revised throughout and considerably Enlarged. 32mo, 6*s.* leather.

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron.*

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic.*

"We cordially recommend this book to those engaged in considering the details of all kinds of iron and steel works."—*Naval Science.*

Elementary Mechanics.

CONDENSED MECHANICS. A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In Accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer.*

"It is well arranged, and meets the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News.*

Steam.

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM. Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam-users. By an ENGINEER. Sixth Edition. Sewed, 6*d.*

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic.*

Warming.

HEATING BY HOT WATER; with Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. Second Edition. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* *net.*

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator.*

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, etc.

Water Supply and Water-Works.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS: A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. Burton, A.M.Inst.C E., Professor of Sanitary Engineering in the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, and Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. With an Appendix on **the Effects of Earthquakes on Waterworks,** by John Milne, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, 25*s*. buckram. [*Just published.*

"The whole art of waterworks construction is dealt with in a clear and comprehensive fashion in this handsome volume. . . . Mr. Burton's practical treatise shows in all its sections the fruit of independent study and individual experience. It is largely based upon his own practice in the branch of engineering of which it treats, and with such a basis a treatise can scarcely fail to be suggestive and useful."—*Saturday Review.*

"Professor Burton's book is sure of a warm welcome among engineers. It is written in clear and vigorous language and forms an exhaustive treatise on a branch of engineering the claims of which it would be difficult to over-estimate."—*Scotsman.*

"The subjects seem to us to be ably discussed, with a practical aim to meet the requirements of all its probable readers. The volume is well got up, and the illustrations are excellent."
The Lancet.

The Water Supply of Cities and Towns.

A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the WATER-SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS. By William Humber, A-M.Inst.C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c. &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, £6 6*s*. elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco.

List of Contents.

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns.—II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it.—III. Rainfall and Evaporation.—IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts.—V. Measurement and Estimation of the flow of Water —VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply.—VII. Wells.—VIII. Reservoirs.—IX. The Purification of Water.—X. Pumps. — XI. Pumping Machinery. — XII. Conduits.—XIII. Distribution of Water.—XIV. Meters, Service Pipes, and House Fittings.—XV. The Law and Economy of Water Works. XVI. Constant and Intermittent Supply.—XVII. Description of Plates. — Appendices, giving Tables of Rates of Supply, Velocities, &c. &c., together with Specifications of several Works illustrated, among which will be found: Aberdeen, Bideford, Canterbury, Dundee, Halifax, Lambeth, Rotherham, Dublin, and others.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."
—*Engineer.*

"We can congratulate Mr. Humber on having been able to give so large an amount of information on a subject so important as the water supply of cities and towns. The plates, fifty in number, are mostly drawings of executed works, and alone would have commanded the attention of every engineer whose practice may lie in this branch of the profession."—*Builder.*

Water Supply.

RURAL WATER SUPPLY: A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Waterworks for small Country Districts. By Allan Greenwell, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. Curry, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s*. cloth. [*Just ready.*

Hydraulic Tables.

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, and FORMULÆ for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rainfall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By John Neville, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Ed., carefully Revised, with considerable Additions. Numerous Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 14*s*. cloth.

"Alike valuable to students and engineers in practice; its study will prevent the annoyance of avoidable failures, and assist them to select the readiest means of successfully carrying out any given work connected with hydraulic engineering."—*Mining Journal.*

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations, and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect.*

Hydraulics.

HYDRAULIC MANUAL. Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By Lowis D'A. Jackson, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large cr. 8vo, 16s. cl.

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession. We can heartily recommend this volume to all who desire to be acquainted with the latest development of this important subject."—*Engineering.*

"The standard-work in this department of mechanics."—*Scotsman.*

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is, in fact, in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature.*

Water Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation.

WATER ENGINEERING : A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By Charles Slagg, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns, and in Villages," &c. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering.*

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder.*

"For anyone who desires to begin the study of hydraulics with a consideration of the practical applications of the science there is no better guide."—*Architect.*

Drainage.

ON THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, AND BUILDINGS. By G. D. Dempsey, C.E., Author of "The Practical Railway Engineer," &c. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice in Drainage Engineering, by D. Kinnear Clark, M.Inst.C.E. Author of "Tramways: Their Construction and Working," "A Manual of Rules, Tables, and Data for Mechanical Engineers," &c. Second Edition, Corrected. Fcap. 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenæum.*

"As a work on recent practice in drainage engineering, the book is to be commended to all who are making that branch of engineering science their special study."—*Iron.*

"A comprehensive manual on drainage engineering, and a useful introduction to the student."—*Building News.*

River Engineering.

RIVER BARS: The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. Mann, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer.*

Tramways and their Working.

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING. Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the various Modes of Traction, including Horse-Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c. &c. By D. Kinnear Clark, M.Inst.C.E. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. In One Volume, 8vo, 780 pages, price 28s., bound in buckram. [*Just published.*

"All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway engineers have turned to the author's work 'Railway Machinery.'"—*Engineer.*

"An exhaustive and practical work on tramways, in which the history of this kind of locomotion, and a description and cost of the various modes of laying tramways, are to be found."—*Building News.*

"The best form of rails, the best mode of construction, and the best mechanical appliances are so fairly indicated in the work under review, that any engineer about to construct a tramway will be enabled at once to obtain the practical information which will be of most service to him."—*Athenæum.*

Student's Text-Book on Surveying.

PRACTICAL SURVEYING: A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examination or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By George W. Usill, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "The Statistics of the Water Supply of Great Britain." With Four Lithographic Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth; or, on Thin Paper, bound in limp leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman, and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer.*

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors . . . . . Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering, and every gentleman of education who sets out for the Colonies would find it well to have a copy."—*Architect.*

Survey Practice.

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE, for Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By Lowis D'A. Jackson, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Hydraulic Manual," "Modern Metrology," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum.*

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder.*

Surveying, Land and Marine.

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING, in Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. D. Haskoll, C.E., Author of "Bridge and Viaduct Construction," &c. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large cr. 8vo, 9*s.* cl.

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World.*

"A most useful and well arranged book. We can strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."—*Builder.*

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."—*Mining Journal.*

Field-Book for Engineers.

THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, AND CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK. Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples, with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument: Setting-out Curves without Theodolite, on the System of Tangential Angles by sets of Tangents and Offsets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. D. Haskoll, C.E. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* cloth.

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum.*

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News.*

Levelling.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING. Showing its Application to purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering, in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. Telford's Rules for the same. By Frederick W. Simms, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E. Seventh Edition, with the addition of Law's Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and Trautwine's Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.* cloth. *** Trautwine on Curves may be had separate, 5*s.*

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges. . . . The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful book."—*Engineer.*

Trigonometrical Surveying.

AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY, for the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, Levelling, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 16*s.* cloth.

"The simple fact that a fourth edition has been called for is the best testimony to its merits. No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow.*

Curves, Tables for Setting-out.

TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES for Setting-out Curves from 5 *to* 200 *Radius.* By ALEXANDER BEAZELEY, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition. Printed on 48 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size, 3*s.* 6*d.*

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer.*

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenæum.*

Earthwork.

EARTHWORK TABLES. Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum.*

Earthwork, Measurement of.

A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK. By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A great amount of practical information, very admirably arranged, and available for rough estimates, as well as for the more exact calculations required in the engineer's and contractor's offices."—*Artizan.*

Tunnelling.

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING. Explaining in detail the Setting-out of the works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering, and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 21 Folding Plates and numerous Wood Engravings, 30*s.* cloth.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book on tunnelling has been held for over thirty years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine:—'The best source of information or the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling.'"—*Architect.*

"It has been regarded from the first as a text-book of the subject. . . . Mr. Clark has added immensely to the value of the book."—*Engineer.*

Tunnel Shafts.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS: A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E., Resident Engineer, London and North-Western Railway. Illustrated with Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, 12*s.* cloth.

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason; and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian.*

Oblique Bridges.

A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES. With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Roy. 8vo, 12*s.* cl.

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News.*

Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction.

A COMPLETE AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON CAST AND WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M.Inst.M.E. Third Edition, Revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In Two Vols., imp. 4to, £6 16*s*. 6*d*. half-bound in morocco.

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans and sections, large scale details are given which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal.*

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer.*

Oblique Arches.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES. By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, 8*s*. cloth.

Statics, Graphic and Analytic.

GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS, in their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, 16*s*. cloth.

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied." —*Engineer.*

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are ample, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum.*

Girders, Strength of.

GRAPHIC TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE COMPUTATION OF THE WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON AND STEEL GIRDERS, etc., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E. On a Sheet, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Strains, Calculation of.

A HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS IN GIRDERS AND SIMILAR STRUCTURES, AND THEIR STRENGTH. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, 7*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum.*

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic.*

Trusses.

TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON. Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction, with Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, 4*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of f trusses, that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer.*

Strains in Ironwork.

THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK; with Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, with 5 Plates. Royal 8vo, 5*s*. cloth.

The student cannot find a better little book on this subject."—*Engineer.*

Barlow's Strength of Materials, enlarged by Humber.

A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS; with Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A New Edition, Revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for Calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by WM. HUMBER, A-M. Inst.C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 18*s*. cloth.

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future, as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer.*

"There is no greater authority than Barlow."—*Building News.*

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic.*

Cast Iron and other Metals, Strength of.

A PRACTICAL ESSAY ON THE STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, 12*s*. cloth.

Practical Mathematics.

MATHEMATICS FOR PRACTICAL MEN: Being a Commonplace Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics. Designed chiefly for the use of Civil Engineers, Architects and Surveyors. By OLINTHUS GREGORY, LL.D., F.R.A.S., Enlarged by HENRY LAW, C.E. 4th Edition, carefully Revised by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. With 13 Plates. 8vo, £1 1*s*. cloth.

"The engineer or architect will here find ready to his hand rules for solving nearly every mathematical difficulty that may arise in his practice. The rules are in all cases explained by means of examples, in which every step of the process is clearly worked out."—*Builder.*

"One of the most serviceable books for practical mechanics. . . It is an instructive book for the student, and a text-book for him who, having once mastered the subjects it treats of, needs occasionally to refresh his memory upon them."—*Building News.*

Railway Working.

SAFE RAILWAY WORKING. A Treatise on Railway Accidents: Their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d* cloth.

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review.*

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal.*

"The author may be congratulated on having collected, in a very convenient form, much valuable information on the principal questions affecting the safe working of railways."—*Railway Engineer.*

Heat, Expansion by.

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT. By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works and Victorian Railway Departments. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

Section I. FORMULAS AND DATA.
Section II. METAL BARS.
Section III. SIMPLE FRAMES.
Section IV. COMPLEX FRAMES AND PLATES.
Section V. THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY.
Section VI. MECHANICAL FORCE OF HEAT.
Section VII. WORK OF EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.
Section VIII. SUSPENSION BRIDGES.
Section IX. MASONRY STRUCTURES.

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder.*

"Whoever is concerned to know the effect of changes of temperature on such structures as suspension bridges and the like, could not do better than consult Mr. Keily's valuable and handy exposition of the geometrical principles involved in these changes."—*Scotsman.*

Field Fortification.

A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION, THE ATTACK OF FORTRESSES, MILITARY MINING, AND RECONNOITRING. By Colonel I. S. MACAULAY, late Professor of Fortification in the R.M.A., Woolwich. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, 12*s*. cloth.

MR. HUMBER'S GREAT WORK ON MODERN ENGINEERING.

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, price £12 12s., half-morocco. Each Volume sold separately as follows:—

A RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FIRST SERIES. Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Victoria Station and Roof, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 plates); Southport Pier (2 plates); Victoria Station and Roof, L. C. & D. and G. W. R. (6 plates); Roof of Cremorne Music Hall; Bridge over G. N. Railway; Roof of Station, Dutch Rhenish Rail (2 plates); Bridge over the Thames, West London Extension Railway (5 plates); Armour Plates: Suspension Bridge, Thames (4 plates); The Allen Engine; Suspension Bridge, Avon (3 plates); Underground Railway (3 plates).

"Handsomely lithographed and printed. It will find favour with many who desire to preserve in a permanent form copies of the plans and specifications prepared for the guidance of the contractors for many important engineering works."—*Engineer*.

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. SECOND SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Birkenhead Docks, Low Water Basin (15 plates); Charing Cross Station Roof, C. C. Railway (3 plates); Digswell Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Robbery Wood Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Iron Permanent Way; Clydach Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; Ebbw Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; College Wood Viaduct, Cornwall Railway; Dublin Winter Palace Roof (3 plates); Bridge over the Thames, L. C. & D. Railway (6 plates); Albert Harbour, Greenock (4 plates).

"Mr. Humber has done the profession good and true service, by the fine collection of examples he has here brought before the profession and the public."—*Practical Mechanic's Journal.*

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. THIRD SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—*North Side.*—Map showing Interception of Sewers; Middle Level Sewer (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over River Lea (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Marsh Lane, North Woolwich Railway, and Bow and Barking Railway Junction; Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Bow and Barking Railway (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over East London Waterworks' Feeder (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Tumbling Bay and Outlet; Outfall Sewer, Penstocks. *South Side.*—Outfall Sewer, Bermondsey Branch (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir and Outlet (4 plates); Outfall Sewer, Filth Hoist; Sections of Sewers (North and South Sides).

THAMES EMBANKMENT.—Section of River Wall; Steamboat Pier, Westminster (2 plates); Landing Stairs between Charing Cross and Waterloo Bridges; York Gate (2 plates); Overflow and Outlet at Savoy Street Sewer (3 plates); Steamboat Pier, Waterloo Bridge (3 plates); Junction of Sewers, Plans and Sections; Gullies, Plans and Sections; Rolling Stock; Granite and Iron Forts.

"The drawings have a constantly increasing value, and whoever desires to possess clear representations of the two great works carried out by our Metropolitan Board will obtain Mr. Humber's volume."—*Engineer*.

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FOURTH SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Abbey Mills Pumping Station, Main Drainage, Metropolis (4 plates); Barrow Docks (5 plates); Manquis Viaduct, Santiago and Valparaiso Railway (2 plates); Adam's Locomotive, St. Helen's Canal Railway (2 plates); Cannon Street Station Roof, Charing Cross Railway (3 plates); Road Bridge over the River Moka (2 plates); Telegraphic Apparatus for Mesopotamia; Viaduct over the River Wye, Midland Railway (3 plates); St. Germans Viaduct, Cornwall Railway (2 plates); Wrought-Iron Cylinder for Diving Bell; Millwall Docks (6 plates); Milroy's Patent Excavator; Metropolitan District Railway (6 plates); Harbours, Ports, and Breakwaters (3 plates).

"We gladly welcome another year's issue of this valuable publication from the able pen of Mr. Humber. The accuracy and general excellence of this work are well known, while its usefulness in giving the measurements and details of some of the latest examples of engineering, as carried out by the most eminent men in the profession, cannot be too highly prized."—*Artisan.*

THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS

("THE ENGINE DRIVER'S FRIEND").

Locomotive-Engine Driving.

LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING: *A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines.* By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector L. B. and S. C. R. Ninth Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book, not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer.*

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. Of the practical utility of this admirable treatise, we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenæum.*

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette.*

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman.*

Stationary Engine Driving.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING: *A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines.* By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fifth Edition. Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering.*

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer.*

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic.*

The Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, *and* ENGINE-BOY. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. With numerous Illustrations and Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"From the technical knowledge of the author it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic.*

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron.*

Continuous Railway Brakes.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES: *A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom; their Construction and Performance.* With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, 9*s.* cloth.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic.*

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principle and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World.*

Engine-Driving Life.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE: *Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive-Engine Drivers.* By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail.*

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself; and if he once take it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review.*

Pocket Companion for Enginemen.

THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION AND PRACTICAL EDUCATOR FOR ENGINEMEN, BOILER ATTENDANTS, AND MECHANICS. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With Forty-five Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Third Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, 3*s.* 6*d.*, strongly bound for pocket wear.

This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller.*

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle.*

MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, etc.

Pocket-Book for Naval Architects and Shipbuilders,

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and MARINE ENGINEER'S AND SURVEYOR'S Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, Member of the Institution of Naval Architects, Naval Draughtsman. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged to 700 pages, with upwards of 300 Illustrations. Fcap., 12*s.* 6*d.* strongly bound in leather.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, ETC.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, ETC.—HYDRAULIC DATA, ETC.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSEPOWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, ETC.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, ETC.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGE TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, ETC.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, ETC.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine.*

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or designs of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulæ required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form."—*Engineer.*

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron.*

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer.*

Marine Engineering.

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS (A Treatise on). By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade at Liverpool. 12mo, 5*s.* cloth boards.

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World.*

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries.*

"As a compendious and useful guide to engineers of our mercantile and royal naval services, we should say it cannot be surpassed."—*Building News.*

"The information given is both sound and sensible, and well qualified to direct young seagoing hands on the straight road to the extra chief's certificate. . . . Most useful to surveyors, inspectors, draughtsmen, and young engineers."—*Glasgow Herald.*

English-French Dictionary of Sea Terms.

TECHNICAL DICTIONARY OF SEA TERMS, PHRASES AND WORDS USED IN THE ENGLISH & FRENCH LANGUAGES. (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Ship-builders, Ship-owners and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W Pirrie, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, 5*s.* cloth limp [*Just published.*

Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.

A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR MARINE ENGINEERS. By Frank Proctor, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap, 4*s.*

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science.*

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette.*

Introduction to Marine Engineering.

ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING: A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c. &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By John Sherren Brewer, Government Marine Surveyor, Hongkong. Second Edition, Revised. Small crown 8vo, 2*s.* cloth.

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine.*

"A useful introduction to the more elaborate text-books."—*Scotsman.*

"To a student who has the requisite desire and resolve to attain a thorough knowledge, Mr. Brewer offers decidedly useful help."—*Athenæum.*

Navigation.

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION. Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book, by James Greenwood and W. H. Rosser; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by Henry Law, C.E., and Professor J. R. Young. Illustrated. 12mo, 7*s.* strongly half-bound.

Sailmaking.

THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING. By Samuel B. Sadler, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

Summary of Contents.

Chap. I. The Materials used and their Relation to Sails.—II. On the Centre of Effort.—III. On Measuring.—IV. On Drawing.—V. On the Number of Cloths required.—VI. On Allowances.—VII. Calculation of Gores.—VIII. On Cutting Out.—IX. On Roping.—X. On Diagonal-Cut Sails.—XI. Concluding Remarks.

"This work is very ably written, and is illustrated by diagrams and carefully-worked calculations. The work should be in the hands of every sailmaker, whether employer or employed, as it cannot fail to assist them in the pursuit of their important avocations."—*Isle of Wight Herald.*

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times.*

"The author of this work has rendered a distinct service to all interested in the art of sailmaking. The subject of which he treats is a congenial one. Mr. Sadler is a practical sailmaker, and has devoted years of careful observation and study to the subject; and the results of the experience thus gained he has set forth in the volume before us."—*Steamship.*

Chain Cables.

CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS. Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c. &c. By Thomas W. Traill, F.E.R.N., M. Inst. C.E., Engineer Surveyor in Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent, Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, £2 2*s.* cloth.

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine.*

MINING AND METALLURGY.

Mining Machinery.

MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES: A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. Crown 8vo, 580 pp., with upwards of 300 Illustrations, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"Mr. Davies, in this handsome volume, has done the advanced student and the manager of mines good service. Almost every kind of machinery in actual use is carefully described, and the woodcuts and plates are good."—*Athenæum.*

"From cover to cover the work exhibits all the same characteristics which excite the confidence and attract the attention of the student as he peruses the first page. The work may safely be recommended. By its publication the literature connected with the industry will be enriched, and the reputation of its author enhanced."—*Mining Journal.*

"Mr. Davies has endeavoured to bring before his readers the best of everything in modern mining appliances. His work carries internal evidence of the author's impartiality, and this constitutes one of the great merits of the book. Throughout his work the criticisms are based on his own or other reliable experience.'—*Iron and Steel Trades' Journal.*

"The work deals with nearly every class of machinery or apparatus likely to be met with or required in connection with metalliferous mining, and is one which we have every confidence in recommending."—*Practical Engineer.*

Metalliferous Minerals and Mining.

A TREATISE ON METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged, by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader interested in mines can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal.* [*Mining World.*

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."

"A book that will not only be useful to the geologist, the practical miner, and the metallurgist but also very interesting to the general public."—*Iron.*

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenæum.*

Earthy Minerals and Mining.

A TREATISE ON EARTHY & OTHER MINERALS AND MINING. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals,' &c. Third Edition, revised and Enlarged, by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy.*

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review.*

Metalliferous Mining in the United Kingdom.

BRITISH MINING: A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines," &c. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2*s.* cloth.

"One of the most valuable works of reference of modern times. Mr. Hunt, as Keeper of Mining Records of the United Kingdom, has had opportunities for such a task not enjoyed by anyone else and has evidently made the most of them. . . . The language and style adopted are good, and the treatment of the various subjects laborious, conscientious, and scientific."—*Engineering.*

"The book is, in fact, a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt s volume, it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of everyone interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country. —*Athenæum.*

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer.*

Underground Pumping Machinery.

MINE DRAINAGE. Being a Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, 15*s.* cloth.

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery.—*Colliery Guardian.*

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal.*

Prospecting for Gold and other Metals.

THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK: A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in Search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Sixth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth; or, 4*s.* 6*d.* leather, pocket-book form, with tuck. [*Just published.*

"Will supply a much felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer.*

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal.*

Mining Notes and Formulæ.

NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS. By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Certificated Colliery Manager, Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Invaluable to anyone who is working up for an examination on mining subjects."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

"The author has done his work in an exceedingly creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students, and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer.*

Handybook for Miners.

THE MINER'S HANDBOOK: A Handy Book of Reference on the Subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining matters. Compiled by JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* leather. [*Just published.*

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum.*

Miners' and Metallurgists' Pocket-Book.

A POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS. Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes, for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, 9*s.* leather.

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering.*

"A useful *vade-mecum* containing a mass of rules, formulæ, tables, and various other information, necessary for daily reference."—*Iron.*

Mineral Surveying and Valuing.

THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE, comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN. Third Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 4*s.* cloth.

"A valuable and thoroughly trustworthy guide."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

Asbestos and its Uses.

ASBESTOS: Its Properties, Occurrence, and Uses. With some Account of the Mines of Italy and Canada. By ROBERT H. JONES. With Eight Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian.*

Explosives.

A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES. Being a Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Application of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine, and other Explosive Compounds. Including the Manufacture of Collodion-Cotton. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature.*

"A veritable mine of information on the subject of explosives employed for military, mining and blasting purposes."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

Iron, Metallurgy of.

METALLURGY OF IRON. Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 5*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

Colliery Management.

THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK: A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal-Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With nearly 500 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Medium 8vo, about 700 pages. Price £1 5s. strongly bound.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

GEOLOGY. — SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIRE-DAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS & ANSWERS.

Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Mr. Pamely has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but at the same time has provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager.*

"Mr. Pamely's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended—being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the very latest machines in every department. . . . A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"This is the most complete 'all-round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

"Mr. Pamely's work is in all respects worthy of our admiration. No person in any responsible position connected with mines should be without a copy."—*Westminster Review.*

Coal and Iron.

THE COAL AND IRON INDUSTRIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM. Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also an Account of the occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE, Assistant Keeper of Mining Records. With Maps. 8vo, £1 8s. cloth.

"The book is one which must find a place on the shelves of all interested in coal and iron production, and in the iron, steel, and other metallurgical industries."—*Engineer.*

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

Coal Mining.

COAL AND COAL MINING: A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal.*

Subterraneous Surveying.

SUBTERRANEOUS SURVEYING, Elementary and Practical Treatise on, with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illust. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

Granite Quarrying.

GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES. By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A clearly and well-written manual on the granite industry."—*Scotsman.*

"An interesting work, which will be deservedly esteemed."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"An exceedingly interesting and valuable monograph on a subject which has hitherto received unaccountably little attention in the shape of systematic literary treatment."—*Scottish Leader.*

Gold, Metallurgy of.

THE METALLURGY OF GOLD: A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration and Chlorination, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. Eissler, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U. S. Mint, San Francisco. Third Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. With 187 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6*d*. cloth.

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

Gold Extraction.

THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION: and its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields in South Africa. By M. Eissler, M.E., Mem. Inst. Mining and Metallurgy, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Large crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings."—*Mining Journal*.

"The work will prove invaluable to all interested in gold mining, whether metallurgists or as investors."—*Chemical News*.

Silver, Metallurgy of.

THE METALLURGY OF SILVER: A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting and Refining, of Silver Bullion. By M. Eissler, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6*d*. cloth.

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike, we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

Lead, Metallurgy of.

THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD: A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. Eissler, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, 12s. 6*d*. cloth.

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

"It is most carefully written and illustrated with capital drawings and diagrams. In fact, it is the work of an expert for experts, by whom it will be prized as an indispensable text-book."—*Bristol Mercury*.

Iron Mining.

THE IRON ORES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND: Their Mode of Occurrence, Age, and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working them, with a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. Kendall, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"The author has a thorough practical knowledge of his subject, and has supplemented a careful study of the available literature by unpublished information derived from his own observations. The result is a very useful volume which cannot fail to be of value to all interested in the iron industry of the country."—*Industries*.

"Mr. Kendall is a great authority on this subject and writes from personal observation."—*Colliery Guardian*,

"Mr. Kendall's book is thoroughly well done. In it there are the outlines of the history of ore mining in every centre and there is everything that we want to know as to the character of the ores of each district, their commercial value and the cost of working them."—*Iron and Steel Trades Journal*.

ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, etc.

Dynamo Management.

THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS: A Handybook of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS PATERSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

Electrical Engineering.

THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF MODERN RULES, FORMULÆ, TABLES, AND DATA. By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer, Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. Royal 32mo, oblong, 5*s.* leather.

"There is very little in the shape of formulæ or data which the electrician is likely to want in a hurry which cannot be found in its pages."—*Practical Engineer.*

"A very useful book of reference for daily use in practical electrical engineering and its various applications to the industries of the present day."—*Iron.*

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer.*

"Well arranged and compact. The 'Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book' is a good one."—*Electrician.*

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the various electrical industries."—*Electrical* [*Review.*

Electric Lighting.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING: A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By JOHN W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised, with Additional Chapters. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician.*

"This is an attempt to state in the simplest language the precautions which should be adopted in installing the electric light, and to give information, for the guidance of those who have to run the plant when installed. The book is well worth the perusal of the workmen for whom it is written."—*Electrical Review.*

"We have read this book with a good deal of pleasure. We believe that the book will be of use to practical workmen, who will not be alarmed by finding mathematical formulæ which they are unable to understand."—*Electrical Plant.*

Electric Light.

ELECTRIC LIGHT: Its Production and Use. Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light Fitting," "Electroplating," &c. Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Large Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review.*

"Contains a good deal of very interesting information, especially in the parts where the author gives dimensions and working costs."—*Electrical Engineer.*

"A miniature *vade-mecum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician.*

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light,' by Urquhart."—*Engineer.*

"The book is by far the best that we have yet met with on the subject."—*Athenæum.*

Construction of Dynamos.

DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION: A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Electric Light Fitting," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review.*

"The author deals with his subject in a style so popular as to make his volume a handbook of great practical value to engineer constructors and electricians in charge."—*Scotsman.*

"'Dynamo Construction' more than sustains the high character of the author's previous publications. It is sure to be widely read by the large and rapidly-increasing number of practical electricians."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World.*

A New Dictionary of Electricity.

THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY. A Popular Dictionary of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. Containing upwards of 3,000 Definitions. By T. O'CONNOR SLOANE A.M., Ph.D., Author of "The Arithmetic of Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 630 pp., 350 Illustrations, 7s. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,000 references will be found. The inclusion of such comparatively modern words as 'impedence,' 'reluctance,' &c., shows that the author has desired to be up to date, and indeed there are other indications of carefulness of compilation. The work is one which does the author great credit and it should prove of great value, especially to students."—*Electrical Review.*

Very complete and contains a large amount of useful information."—*Industries.*

"An encyclopædia of electrical science in the compass of a dictionary. The information given is sound and clear. The book is well printed, well illustrated, and well up to date, and may be confidently recommended."—*Builder.*

"The volume is excellently printed and illustrated, and should form part of the library of every one who is connected with electrical matters."—*Hardware Trade Journal.*

Electric Lighting of Ships.

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING: A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ship's Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Sea-going Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With 88 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d*. cloth.

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance in these days, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of the practical marine electrician."—*The Steamship.*

"Distinctly a book which of its kind stands almost alone, and for which there should be a demand."—*Electrical Review.*

Country House Electric Lighting.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES: A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Crown 8vo, 1s. wrapper. [*Just published.*

Electric Lighting.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING. By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6*d*. cloth.

"Anyone who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric-lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer.*

Dynamic Electricity.

THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "The Elements of Electric Lighting," &c. Cr. 8vo, with 120 Illustrations, 10s. 6*d*. cl.

Electric Motors, &c.

THE ELECTRIC TRANSFORMATION OF POWER and its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "The Elements of Electric Lighting," &c. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d*. cloth.

Dynamo Construction.

HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO: A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo, to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop, to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician.*

Text Book of Electricity.

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY. By HENRY M. NOAD, F.R.S. 630 pages, with 470 Illustrations. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth. [*Just published.*

Electricity.

A MANUAL OF ELECTRICITY: Including Galvanism, Magnetism, Dia-Magnetism, Electro-Dynamics. By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. Fourth Edition (1859). 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, etc.

Building Construction.

PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION: A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN P. ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle. Medium 8vo, 450 pages, with 1,000 Illustrations. 12*s*. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"This volume is one of the most complete expositions of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News.*

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect.*

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favourite students' text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference, in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Jour. Inst. Brit. Archts.*

The New London Building Act, 1894.

THE LONDON BUILDING ACT, 1894; with the By-Laws and Regulations of the London County Council, and Introduction, Notes, Cases and Index. By ALEX. J. DAVID, B.A., LL.M. of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"To all architects and district surveyors and builders, Mr. David's manual will be welcome."—*Building News.*

"The volume will doubtless be eagerly consulted by the building fraternity."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder.*

Concrete.

CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES. A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. Crown 8vo, 7*s*. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and a architect's book of reference." —*Journal of Royal Institution of British Architects.*

"There is room for this new book, which will probably be for some time the standard work on the subject for a builder's purpose."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"A thoroughly useful and comprehensive work."—*British Architect.*

Mechanics for Architects.

THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE: A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illust. with 125 Diagrams. Cr. 8vo, 7*s*. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics, and really contains sufficient to enable a careful and painstaking student to grasp the principles bearing upon the majority of building problems. . . . Mr. Tarn has added, by this volume, to the debt of gratitude which is owing to him by architectural students for the many valuable works which he has produced for their use."—*The Builder.*

"The mechanics in the volume are really mechanics, and are harmoniously wrought in with the distinctive professional manner proper to the subject.'—*The Schoolmaster.*

The New Builder's Price Book, 1896.

LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR 1896. A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, 4*s*. cloth.

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries.*

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect.*

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect.*

Designing Buildings.

THE DESIGN OF BUILDINGS: Being Elementary Notes on the Planning, Sanitation and Ornamentive Formation of Structures, based on Modern Practice. Illustrated with Nine Folding Plates. By W. WOODLEY, Assistant Master, Metropolitan Drawing Classes, &c. 8vo, 6*s*. cloth.

Sir Wm. Chambers's Treatise on Civil Architecture.

THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE. By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an Examination of Grecian Architecture, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, 21*s*. cloth.

Villa Architecture.

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE: Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, £1 11s. 6*d*. half-morocco.

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News.*

Text-Book for Architects.

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE: Being a Text-Book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. &c. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6*d*. cloth.

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard.*

Taylor and Cresy's Rome.

THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF ROME. By the late G. L. TAYLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., and EDWARD CRESY, Esq. New Edition, thoroughly Revised by the Rev. ALEXANDER TAYLOR, M.A. (son of the late G. L. Taylor, Esq.), Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and Chaplain of Gray's Inn. Large folio, with 130 Plates, £3 3s. half-bound.

"Taylor and Cresy's work has from its first publication been ranked among those professional books which cannot be bettered."—*Architect.*

Linear Perspective.

ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE: The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, 3s. 6*d*. boards. [*Just published.*

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, Esq., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal.*

Architectural Drawing.

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING, for the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By GEORGE PYNE. With 14 Plates, 4to, 7s. 6*d*. boards.

Vitruvius' Architecture.

THE ARCHITECTURE of MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLIO. Translated by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. New Edition, Revised by the Translator. With 23 Plates. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

Designing, Measuring, and Valuing.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the PRACTICE of MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORK. Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by EDWARD DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d*. cloth.

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work that has yet been published."—*Building News.*

Pocket Estimator and Technical Guide.

THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Seventh Edit. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6*d*. leather, gilt edges.

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News.*

Donaldson on Specifications.

THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS; or, Practical Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder, in drawing up Specifications and Contracts for Works and Constructions. Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actually executed by eminent Architects and Engineers. By Professor T. L. DONALDSON, P.R.I.B.A., &c. New Edition. 8vo, with upwards of 1,000 pages of Text, and 33 Plates, £1 11s. 6*d*. cloth.

"Valuable as a record, and more valuable still as a book of precedents. . . . Suffice it to y that Donaldson's 'Handbook of Specifications' must be bought by all architects."—*Builder.*

Bartholomew and Rogers' Specifications.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE. A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"The collection of specifications prepared by Mr. Rogers on the basis of Bartholomew's work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect.*

Construction.

THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING: An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 59 Engravings. Fcap. 8vo, 4s. cl.

A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder.*

House Building and Repairing.

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR; or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Unprofessional People, as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6*d*. cloth.

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field.*

Cottages and Villas.

COUNTRY AND SUBURBAN COTTAGES AND VILLAS: How to Plan and Build Them. Containing 33 Plates, with Introduction, General Explanations, and Description of each Plate. By JAMES W. BOGUE, Architect, Author of "Domestic Architecture," &c. 4to, 10s. 6*d*. cloth.

Building; Civil and Ecclesiastical.

A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical, including Church Restoration; with the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive."—*Times.*

Sanitary Houses, etc.

THE SANITARY ARRANGEMENT OF DWELLING-HOUSES: A Handbook for Householders and Owners of Houses. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"This book will be largely read; it will be of considerable service to the public. It is well arranged, easily read, and for the most part devoid of technical terms."—*Lancet.*

Ventilation of Buildings.

VENTILATION. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

"Contains a great amount of useful practical information, as thoroughly interesting as it is technically reliable."—*British Architect.*

The Art of Plumbing.

PLUMBING. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By WILLIAM PATON BUCHAN, R.P. Sixth Edition. 4s. cloth.

"A text-book which may be safely put in the hands of every young plumber."—*Builder.*

Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, etc.

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman.*

The Science of Geometry.

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES; or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles, and the use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6*d*. cloth.

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, etc.

Tredgold's Carpentry, Revised & Enlarged by Tarn.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly revised and considerably enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, price £1 5*s.* cloth.

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder.*

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News.*

Woodworking Machinery.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY: Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions. Large crown 8vo, 440 pp., 9*s.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject and he has collected so much information that the book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect.*

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News.*

Saw Mills.

SAW MILLS: Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. (A Companion Volume to "Woodworking Machinery.") By M. POWIS BALE. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The *administration* of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw-mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder.*

Nicholson's Carpentry.

THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE; or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S Standard Work. New Edition, Revised by A. ASHPITEL, F.S.A. With Practical Rules on Drawing, by G. PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, £1 1*s.* cloth.

Handrailing and Stairbuilding.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING: Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. 12mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth limp.

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder.*

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette.*

Circular Work.

CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY: A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Second Edit. 12mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth limp.

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder.*

Handrailing.

HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS. On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. GOLDTHORP, Teacher of Geometry and Building Construction at the Halifax Mechanic's Institute. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal.*

Timber Merchant's Companion.

THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S COMPANION. Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet; the proportionate Value of Deals and Battens by the Standard, to Square Timber by the Load of 50 Feet; the readiest mode of ascertaining the Price of Scantling per Lineal Foot of any size, to any given Figure per Cube Foot, &c. &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* cl.

"Everything is as concise and clear as it can possibly be made. There can be no doubt that every timber merchant and builder ought to possess it."—*Hull Advertiser.*

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal.*

Practical Timber Merchant.

THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT. Being a Guide for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry.*

Packing-Case Makers, Tables for.

PACKING-CASE TABLES; showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, 3*s.* 6*d.* cl.

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger.*

"Will save much labour and calculation."—*Grocer.*

Superficial Measurement.

THE TRADESMAN'S GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT. Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fourth Edition. Fcap., 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman.*

"These tables will be found of great assistance to all who require to make calculations in superficial measurement."—*English Mechanic.*

Forestry.

THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY. Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with Suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, 10*s.* cloth.

Timber Importer's Guide.

THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE. By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising an Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c. &c. Together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition, Revised. 12mo, 2*s.* cloth limp.

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenail, and throws in, as a makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic.*

DECORATIVE ARTS, etc.

Woods and Marbles (Imitation of).

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES, as Taught and Practised by A. R. Van der Burg and P. Van der Burg, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18¼ by 12¼ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition. Price £1 11s. 6*d*.

List of Plates.

1. Various Tools required for Wood Painting—2, 3. Walnut: Preliminary Stages of Graining and Finished Specimen—4. Tools used for Marble Painting and Method of Manipulation—6. St. Remi Marble: Earlier Operations and Finished Specimen—7. Methods of Sketching different Grains, Knots, &c.—8, 9. Ash: Preminary Stages and Finished Specimen—10. Methods of Sketching Marble Grains—11, 12. Breche Marble: Preliminary Stages of Working and Finished Specimen—13. Maple: Methods of Producing the different Grains—14, 15. Bird's-eye Maple: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—16. Methods of Sketching the different Species of White Marble—17, 18. White Marble: Preliminary Stages of Process and Finished Specimen—19. Mahogany: Specimens of various Grains and Methods of Manipulation—20, 21. Mahogany: Earlier Stages and Finished Specimen—22, 23, 24. Sienna Marble: Varieties of Grain, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—25, 26, 27. Juniper Wood: Methods of producing Grain, &c.: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—28, 29, 30. Vert de Mer Marble: Varieties of Grain and Methods of Working Unfinished and Finished Specimens—31, 32, 33. Oak: Varieties of Grain, Tools Employed, and Methods of Manipulation, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—34, 35, 36. Waulsort Marble: Varieties of Grain, Unfinished and Finished Specimens.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

Wall Paper.

WALL PAPER DECORATION. By Arthur Seymour Jennings, Author of "Practical Paper Hanging." With numerous Illustrations. Demy 8vo [*In preparation*.

House Decoration.

ELEMENTARY DECORATION. A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with *PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION*. By James W. Facey. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., 5*s*. strongly half-bound

House Painting, Graining, etc.

HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING, A Practical Manual of. By Ellis A. Davidson. Sixth Edition With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, 6*s*. cloth boards.

"A mass of information, of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*

Decorators, Receipts for.

THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT: A Modern Guide to Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Sixth Edition. 152 pp., crown 8vo, 1*s*. in wrapper.

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

Moyr Smith on Interior Decoration.

ORNAMENTAL INTERIORS, ANCIENT AND MODERN. By J. Moyr Smith. Super-royal 8vo, with 32 full-page Plates and numerous smaller Illustrations, handsomely bound in cloth, gilt top, price 18*s*.

"The book is well illustrated and handsomely got up, and contains some true criticism and od many good examples of decorative treatment."—*The Builder*.

British [illegible]

[illegible]

Marine [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

MEDIÆT[illegible]

NATORS [illegible]

Trie. [illegible]

BROOKS [illegible]

"A volume [illegible]
of the [illegible]

THE EM[illegible]

Initials, Em[illegible]
Devices, Med[illegible]
lected by F. D[illegible]
ornamenta. [illegible]

"The book wil be [illegible]
art of plying the needle [illegible]

Wood Carving.

INSTRUCTIONS IN [illegible]
Hints on Design. By A La[illegible]
Crown 8vo, 2s. in emble[illegible]
"The handicraft of the wood-[illegible]

ractical Guide
sions of Modern
RBERT EDWARDS

elf for examinational
ortant discoveries of
and the author takes
--*Brewers' Journal.*
ve no hesitation in
en on the subject of
ry brewer's library."

cquaintance of half-
e of having found a
rade Journal.

Their Analysis
H. J. PHILLIPS,
Great Eastern
vo, 5s. cloth.
ment, and wherever

ilway News.

S. Showing
ency, and Adul-
n Vehicles, and
cience and Art
C. STANDAGE.

e, recommend it to
-*Chemical Review.*

e Officers,

GAUGING
cers, Brewers
econd Edition

Revenue Depar

CTURES.

al Instruc
ing, Doublin
Use of Opera
Technical In
ust publishe
manufacture."-

gow Herald.

ng Scienc
Professor
ic Institut
Edition wit
pp. Illu
cloth.
f milling. .
peak, of a su
n proceed
milling in goo

British mille

NATURAL SCIENCE, etc.

The Heavens and their Origin.

THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE: Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. Gore, F.R.A.S. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times.*

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge, Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature.*

"As interesting as a novel, and instructive withal; the text being made still more luminous by stellar photographs and other illustrations. . . . A most valuable book."—*Manchester Examiner*

"One of the finest works on astronomical science that has recently appeared in our language. *Leeds Mercury.*

The Constellations.

STAR GROUPS: A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. Ellard Gore, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens." With 30 Maps. Small 4to, 5s. cloth, silvered.

"A knowledge of the principal constellations visible in our latitudes may be easily acquired from the thirty maps and accompanying text contained in this work."—*Nature.*

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary, adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens, nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area, and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review.*

"A very compact and handy guide to the constellations."—*Athenæum.*

Astronomical Terms.

AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY; or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. Ellard Gore, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, 2s. 6*d.* cloth.

"A very useful little work for beginners in astronomy, and not to be despised by more advanced students."—*The Times.*

"Astronomers of all kinds will be glad to have it for reference."—*Guardian.*

The Microscope.

THE MICROSCOPE: Its Construction and Management, including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. Henri van Heurck. Re-Edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by Wynne E. Baxter, F.G.S. 400 pages, with upwards of 250 Woodcuts. Imp. 8vo, 18s. cloth.

"A translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive."—*Times.*

"The translation is as felicitious as it is accurate."—*Nature.*

The Microscope.

PHOTO-MICROGRAPHY. By Dr. H. van Heurck. Extracted from the above Work. Royal 8vo, with Illustrations, 1s. sewed.

Astronomy.

ASTRONOMY. By the late Rev. Robert Main, F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised, by Wm. T. Lynn, B.A., F.R.A.S., 12mo, 2s. cloth.

"A sound and simple treatise, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge.*

Recent and Fossil Shells.

A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA: Being a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. Woodward, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on *Recent and Fossil Conchological Discoveries*, by Ralph Tate, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition, 1880. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d.* cloth.

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip.*

Geology and Genesis.

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION; or, Geology and Genesis: their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By George W. Victor le Vaux. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked and no sophistry is left unexposed.'—*The Rock.*

Geology.

RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY, PHYSICAL AND HISTORICAL. With especial reference to the British series of Rocks. By R. Tate, F.G.S. With 250 Illustrations. 12mo, 5s. cloth boards

DR. LARDNER'S COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS. Re-written and Enlarged by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"Mr. Loewy has carefully revised the book, and brought it up to modern requirements."—*Nature.*

HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS & PNEUMATICS. Enlarged by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is well adapted."—*Chemical News.*

HANDBOOK OF HEAT. Edited and almost entirely Re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering.*

HANDBOOK OF OPTICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Edited by T. O. HARDING, B.A. Post 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"Written by an able scientific writer and beautifully illustrated."—*Mechanic's Magazine.*

HANDBOOK OF ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By Dr. LARDNER. Edited by G. C. FOSTER, B.A. Post 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book could not have been entrusted to anyone better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner."—*Popular Science Review.*

HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY. By Dr. LARDNER. Fourth Edition by E. DUNKIN, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, 9s. 6d. cloth.

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well-arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenæum.*

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science.*

DR. LARDNER'S MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

THE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART. Edited by Dr. LARDNER. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In 6 Double Volumes, £1 1s. in a new and elegant cloth binding; or handsomely bound in half-morocco, 31s. 6d.

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator.*

The 'Museum of Science and Art' is the most valuable contribution that has ever been made to the Scientific Instruction of every class of society."—Sir DAVID BREWSTER, in the *North British Review.*

⁂ *Separate books formed from the above, fully Illustrated, suitable for Workmen's Libraries, Science Classes, etc.*

Common Things Explained. 5s.
The Microscope. 2s. cloth.
Popular Geology. 2s. 6d. cloth.
Popular Physics. 2s. 6d. cloth.
Steam and its Uses. 2s. cloth.
Popular Astronomy. 4s. 6d. cloth.
The Bee and White Ants. 2s. cloth
The Electric Telegraph. 1s.

Dr. Lardner's School Handbooks.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

"A very convenient class-book for junior students in private schools."—*British Quarterly Review.*

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle.*

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH. By Dr. LARDNER. Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic.*

CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY.

Chemistry for Engineers, etc.

ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY: A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students, and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with numerous Analyses, Examples, and Suggestions. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with Illustrations, 10s. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News.*

"The book will be very useful to those who require a handy and concise *resume* of approved methods of analysing and valuing metals, oils, fuels, &c. It is, in fact, a work for chemists, a guide to the routine of the engineering laboratory. . . . The book is full of good things. As a handbook of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder.*

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer.*

Explosives and Dangerous Goods.

DANGEROUS GOODS: Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage, and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom, together with the Government and Railway Classifications, Acts of Parliament, &c. A Guide for the use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, Insurance Companies and Manufacturers and users of Explosives and Dangerous Goods. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S., Author of "Engineering Chemistry, &c." Crown 8vo, 350 pp., 9s. cloth. [*Just ready.*

Alkali Trade, Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, etc.

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE, including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, and containing 390 pages of Text. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, £1 10s. cloth.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenæum.*

The Blowpipe.

THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY. Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5*s*. cloth.

"The student who goes through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News.*

Commercial Chemical Analysis.

THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS; or, Practical Instructions for the determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. New Edition, by H.M. NCAD, F.R.S. Crown 8vo, 12*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times.*

Dye-Wares and Colours.

THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES: Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities, and Sophistications. For the use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining their value are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

Modern Brewing and Malting.

A HANDYBOOK FOR BREWERS: Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examinational tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *resume* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal.*

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handybook, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country, and it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*The Brewer's Guardian.*

"Although the requirements of the student are primarily considered, an acquaintance of half-an-hour's duration cannot fail to impress the practical brewer with the sense of having found a trustworthy guide and practical counsellor in brewery matters."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

Analysis and Valuation of Fuels.

FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS, Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment, and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News.*

"Cannot fail to be of wide interest, especially at the present time."—*Railway News.*

Pigments.

THE ARTIST'S MANUAL OF PIGMENTS. Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles, and the most Reliable Tests of Purity Together with the Science and Art Department's Examination Questions on Painting. By H. C. STANDAGE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo,* and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers or users."—*Chemical Review.*

Gauging. Tables and Rules for Revenue Officers, Brewers, etc.

A POCKET BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING: Containing Tables, Rules and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT (Inland Revenue). Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, 4*s.* leather.

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference."—*Civilian.*

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal.*

INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

Cotton Spinning.

COTTON MANUFACTURE: A Manual of Practical Instruction in the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"This invaluable volume is a distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery.*

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald.*

Flour Manufacture, Milling, etc.

FLOUR MANUFACTURE: A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, A.-M.Inst.C.E. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 25*s.* cloth.

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller.*

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette.*

Agglutinants.

CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES AND GUMS: A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop, Laboratory or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE, Chemist. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6*d*. cloth. [*Just published.*

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum.*

"As a revelation of what are considered trade secrets, this book will arouse an amount of curiosity among the large number of industries it touches."—*Daily Chronicle.*

"In this goodly collection of receipts it would be strange if a cement for any purpose cannot be found."—*Oil and Colourman's Journal.*

Soap-making.

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, etc. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d*. cloth.

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap-boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News.*

"A thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature.*

Paper Making.

PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING: A Manual for Paper-makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. [*Just published.*

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*Paper Trade Review.*

"We recommend everybody interested in the trade to get a copy of this thoroughly practical book."—*Paper Making.*

Paper Making.

THE ART OF PAPER MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials, Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making" With Illusts. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d*. cloth.

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-making,' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal.*

Leather Manufacture.

THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE. Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also the Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. It is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review.*

Boot and Shoe Making.

THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE-MAKING. A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing, and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"This excellent treatise is by far the best work ever written. The chapter on clicking, which shows how waste may be prevented, will save fifty times the price of the book."
—*Scottish Leather Trader.*

Wood Engraving.

WOOD ENGRAVING: A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By WILLIAM NORMAN BROWN. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 1s. 6*d*. cloth limp.

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to anyone wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic.*

Watch Adjusting.

THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL: A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. Fritts. 370 pages, with Illustrations, 8vo, 16*s.* cloth. [*Just published.*

Horology.

A TREATISE ON MODERN HOROLOGY, in Theory and Practice. Translated from the French of Claudius Saunier, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Maçon, by Julien Tripplin, F.R.A.S., Besançon Watch Manufacturer, and Edward Rigg, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With 78 Woodcuts and 22 Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2*s.* cloth; £2 10*s.* half-calf.

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal.*

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'"—*Watchmaker, Jeweller and Silversmith.*

Watchmaking.

THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK. Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of Claudius Saunier, and considerably enlarged by Julien Tripplin, F.R.A.S., Vice-President of the Horological Institute, and Edward Rigg, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With numerous Woodcuts and 14 Copper Plates. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 9*s.* cloth.

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering.*

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker.*

"This book contains an immense number of practical details bearing on the daily occupation of a watchmaker."—*Watchmaker and Metalworker* (Chicago).

Watches and Timekeepers.

A HISTORY OF WATCHES AND OTHER TIMEKEEPERS. By James F. Kendal, M.B.H.Inst. 1*s.* 6*d.* boards; or 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth gilt.

"Mr. Kendal's book, for its size, is the best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries.*

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologer. The subject is treated in a liberal and entertaining spirit, as might be expected of a historian who is a master of the craft."—*Saturday Review.*

Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, etc.

ELECTRO-DEPOSITION: A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys. With descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on Electro-Metallurgy. By Alexander Watt, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 9*s.* cloth.

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer.*

Electro-Metallurgy.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY; Practically Treated. By Alexander Watt, Author of "Electro-Deposition," &c. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, 4*s.* cloth boards.

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron.*

Working in Gold.

THE JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN THE ART OF WORKING IN GOLD: A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By George E. Gee, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Cr. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times.*

"Very useful in the workshop, as the knowledge is practical, having been acquired by long experience, and all the recipes and directions are guaranteed to be successful."—*Jeweller and Metalworker.*

Electroplating.

ELECTROPLATING: A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c. &c. With Descriptions of the Chemicals, Materials, Batteries, and Dynamo Machines used in the Art. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light," &c. Third Edition, with Additions. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* cloth.

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering.*

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal.*

Electrotyping.

ELECTROTYPING: The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"The book is thoroughly practical. The reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal.*

Goldsmiths' Work.

THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, considerably Enlarged. 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cl. bds.

"A good, sound educator, which will be accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal.*

Silversmiths' Work.

THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic.*

⁂ *The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.*

Sheet Metal Working.

THE SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR: For Zinc, Sheet Iron, Copper, and Tin Plate Workers. Containing Rules for describing the Patterns required in the Different Branches of the Trade. By R. H. WARN, Tin Plate Worker. With Thirty-two Plates. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cl.

Bread and Biscuit Baking.

THE BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S AND SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT. Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. By ROBERT WELLS, Practical Baker. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* cloth.

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review.*

Confectionery for Hotels and Restaurants.

THE PASTRYCOOK AND CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE. For Hotels, Restaurants and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By ROBERT WELLS. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* cloth

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times.*

Ornamental Confectionery.

ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY: A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 5*s.*

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times.*

Flour Confectionery.

THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER. Wholesale and Retail. Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With Remarks on the Ingredients used in their Manufacture. By R. WELLS. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* cloth

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail.*

Laundry Work.

LAUNDRY MANAGEMENT. A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries, Including Descriptive Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances for Laundry Work. By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This book should certainly occupy an honoured place on the shelves of all housekeepers who wish to keep themselves *au courant* of the newest appliances and methods."—*The Queen.*

HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

By PAUL N. HASLUCK,

EDITOR OF "WORK" (NEW SERIES); AUTHOR OF "LATHEWORK," "MILLING MACHINES," &c.

Crown 8vo, 144 pages, cloth, price 1*s.* each.

☞ *These* HANDYBOOKS *have been written to supply information for* WORKMEN, STUDENTS, *and* AMATEURS *in the several Handicrafts, on the actual* PRACTICE *of the* WORKSHOP, *and are intended to convey in plain language* TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE *of the several* CRAFTS. *In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.*

THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. Price 1*s.*

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman.*

THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World.*

THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle.*

THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"A most valuable, if not indispensable, manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge.*

THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation. Embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes, with Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects. Price 1s.

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review.*

THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder.*

THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard.*

THE CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1*s.*

"Mr. Hasluck's thoroughgoing little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review.*

THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION. Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. Price 1s [*Just published.*

THE METALWORKER'S HANDYBOOK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. [*In preparation.*

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering.*

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanician, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster.*

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle.*

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education.*

"Concise, clear and practical."—*Saturday Review.*

COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, etc.

Commercial French.

A NEW BOOK OF COMMERCIAL FRENCH: Grammar—Vocabulary — Correspondence — Commercial Documents — Geography — Arithmetic—Lexicon. By P. Carroué, Professor in the City High School J.—B. Say (Paris). Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published*

Commercial Education.

LESSONS IN COMMERCE. By Professor R. Gambaro, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by James Gault, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class-books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career."
Counting House

Foreign Commercial Correspondence.

THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT: Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By Conrad E. Baker. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6d. cloth.

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenæum.*

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged, and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster.*

Accounts for Manufacturers.

FACTORY ACCOUNTS: Their Principles and Practice. A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By Emile Garcke and J. M. Fells. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, 250 pages, 6*s.* strongly bound.

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . the principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal.*

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle.*

Modern Metrical Units and Systems.

MODERN METROLOGY: A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the Present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By Lowis D'A. Jackson, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature.*

The Metric System and the British Standards.

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES, in which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. Dowling, C.E. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* strongly bound

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready-reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum.*

Iron Shipbuilders' and Merchants' Weight Tables.

IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES: For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates, from 1 foot by 6 in. by ⅛ in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. Carefully compiled and thoroughly Revised by H. Burlinson and W. H. Simpson. Oblong 4to, 25*s.* half-bound.

"This work will be found of great utility. The authors have had much practical experience of what is wanting in making estimates; and the use of the book will save much time in making elaborate calculations."—*English Mechanic.*

Chadwick's Calculator for Numbers and Weights Combined.

THE NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR. Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a glance the value at 422 different rates, ranging from $\frac{1}{128}$th of a Penny to 20*s.* each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470.—Any number of cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwts.—Any number of tons, cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By William Chadwick, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo, 18*s.*, strongly bound for Office wear and tear.

☞ *Is adapted for the use of Accountants and Auditors, Railway Companies, Canal Companies, Shippers, Shipping Agents, General Carriers, etc. Ironfounders, Brassfounders, Metal Merchants, Iron Manufacturers, Ironmongers, Engineers, Machinists, Boiler Makers, Millwrights, Roofing, Bridge and Girder Makers, Colliery Proprietors, etc. Timber Merchants, Builders, Contractors, Architects, Surveyors, Auctioneers, Valuers, Brokers, Mill Owners and Manufacturers, Mill Furnishers, Merchants, and General Wholesale Tradesmen. Also for the Apportionment o Mileage Charges for Railway Traffic.*

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary, and the references are even more quickly made. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer.*

Harben's Comprehensive Weight Calculator.

THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR. Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at One Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1*d.* to 168*s.* per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By Henry Harben, Accountant. Fourth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, £1 5*s.* strongly half-bound.

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally; it is the best of the kind we have seen."—*Ironmonger.*

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent.*

Harben's Comprehensive Discount Guide.

THE DISCOUNT GUIDE. Comprising several Series of Tables for the use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and others, by which may be ascertained the exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from 1¼ to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from 1¼ to 98¾ per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from ⅛ to 10 per cent. By Henry Harben, Accountant. New Edition, Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo, 544 pp., £1 5*s.* half-bound.

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. We have the high authority of Professor J. R. Young that the tables throughout the work are constructed upon strictly accurate principles. The work is a model of typographical clearness, and must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal.*

New Wages Calculator.

TABLES OF WAGES at 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One-quarter-of-an hour to Sixty-four hours in each case at Rates of Wages advancing by One Shilling from 4*s.* to 55*s.* per week. By Thos. Garbutt, Accountant. Square crown 8vo, 6*s.* half-bound. [*Just published.*

Iron and Metal Trades' Calculator.

THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION. For expeditiously ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1*s.* per cwt. to 112*s.* per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By Thomas Downie. 396 pp., 9*s.* leather.

"A most useful set of tables; nothing like them before existed."—*Building News.*

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful in every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News.*

"DIRECT CALCULATORS,"

By M. B. COTSWORTH, of Holgate, York.

QUICKEST AND MOST ACCURATE MEANS OF CALCULATION KNOWN.
ENSURE ACCURACY and SPEED WITH EASE, SAVE TIME and MONEY.

Accounts may be charged out or checked by these means in about one third the time required by ordinary methods of calculation. These unrivalled "Calculators" have very clear and original contrivances for instantly finding the exact answer, by its fixed position, without even sighting the top or side of the page. They are varied in arrangement to suit the special need of each particular trade.

All the leading firms now use Calculators, even where they employ experts.

N.B.—Indicator letters in brackets should be quoted.

"*RAILWAY & TRADERS' CALCULATOR*" **(R. & T.)** 10*s.* 6*d.* Including Scale of Charges for Small Parcels by Merchandise Trains. "Direct Calculator"—the only Calculator published giving exact charge for Cwts., Qrs. and Lbs., together. "Calculating Tables" for every 1*d.* rate to 100*s.* per ton. "Wages Calculator." "Percentage Rates." "Grain, Flour, Ale, &c., Weight Calculators."

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(I R)**" including all the above except "Calculating Tables." 7*s.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(A)**" by ½*d.*, 2*s.* each opening, exact pence to 40*s.* per ton. 5*s.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(B)**" by 1*d.*, 4*s.* each opening, exact pence to 40*s.* per ton. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(C)**" by 1*d.* (with Cwts. and Qrs. to nearest farthing), to 40*s.* per ton. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(Ds)**" by 1*d.* gradations. (Single Tons to 50 Tons, then by fifties to 1,000 Tons, with Cwts. values below in exact pence payable, fractions of ½*d.* and upwards being counted as 1*d.* 6*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(D)**" has from 1,000 to 10,000 Tons in addition to the **(Ds)** Calculator. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(Es)**" by 1*d.* gradations. (As **(D)** to 1,000 Tons, with Cwts. and Qrs. values shown separately to the nearest farthing). 5*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(E)**" has from 1,000 to 10,000 Tons in addition to the **(Es)** Calculator. 6*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(F)**" by 1*d.*, 2*s.* each opening, exact pence to 40*s.* per ton. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(G)**" by 1*d.*, 1*s.* each opening; 6 in. by 9 in. Nearest ½*d.* Indexed **(G I)** 3*s.* 6*d.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(H)**" by 1*d.*, 1*s.* each opening; 6 in. by 9 in. To exact pence. Indexed **(H I)** 3*s.* 6*d.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

"*DIRECT CALCULATOR* **(K)**" Showing Values of Tons, Cwts. and Qrs. in even pence (fractions of 1*d.* as 1*d.*), for the Retail Coal Trade. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"*RAILWAY AND TIMBER TRADES MEASURER AND CALCULATOR* **(T)**" (as prepared for the Railway Companies). The only book published giving true content of unequal sided and round timber by eighths of an inch, quarter girth, Weights from Cubic Feet—Standards, Superficial Feet, and Stone to Weights—Running Feet from lengths of Deals—Standard Multipliers—Timber Measures—Customs Regulations, &c. 3*s.* 6*d.*

AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, etc.

Dr. Fream's New Edition of "The Standard Treatise on Agriculture."

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S and CATTLE-BREEDER'S ASSISTANT: A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT. Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations. £1 11s. 6*d*. strongly and handsomely bound.

EXTRACT FROM PUBLISHERS' ADVERTISEMENT.

"A treatise that made its original appearance in the first decade of the century, and that enters upon its Thirteenth Edition before the century has run its course, has undoubtedly established its position as a work of permanent value. . . The phenomenal progress of the last dozen years in the Practice and Science of Farming has rendered it necessary, however, that the volume should be re-written. . . . and for this undertaking the publishers were fortunate enough to secure the services of Dr. FREAM, whose high attainments in all matters pertaining to agriculture have been so emphatically recognised by the highest professional and official authorities. In carrying out his editorial duties, Dr. FREAM has been favoured with valuable contributions by Prof. J. WORTLEY AXE, Mr. E. BROWN, Dr. BERNARD DYER, Mr. W. J. MALDEN, Mr. R. H. REW Prof. SHELDON, Mr. J. SINCLAIR, Mr. SANDERS SPENCER, and others.

"As regards the illustrations of the work, no pains have been spared to make them as representative and characteristic as possible, so as to be practically useful to the Farmer and Grazier."

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

- BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING, AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.
- BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.
- BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.
- BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.
- BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.
- BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.
- BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.
- BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.
- BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.
- BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE, AND ROOTS.
- BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND & CROPS
- BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. . . . The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times.*

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenæum.*

"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. . . . The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every land-owner."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist.*

"A compendium of authoritative and well-ordered knowledge on every conceivable branch of the work of the live stock farmer; probably without an equal in this or any other country."

Yorkshire Post.

British Farm Live Stock.

FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN. By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, 12s. 6*d*. cloth.

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times.*

"The latest edition of 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."

Scottish Farmer.

"The book is very attractive . . . and we can scarcely imagine the existence of a farmer who would not like to have a copy of this beautiful work."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"A work which will long be regarded as a standard authority whenever a concise history and description of the breeds of live stock in the British Isles is required."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

Dairy Farming.

BRITISH DAIRYING. A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges, and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELDON, late Special Commissioner of the Canadian Government, Author of "Dairy Farming," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"We confidently recommend it as a text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

"Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist.*

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times.*

Dairy Manual.

MILK, CHEESE AND BUTTER: A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production, including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illusts. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [*Just published.*

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be cordially recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*N.B. Agriculturist.*

"We strongly recommend this very comprehensive and carefully-written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

Agricultural Facts and Figures.

NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS AND FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS. By PRIMROSE McCONNELL, B.Sc. Fifth Edition. Royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges, with band, 4s.

"Literally teems with information, and we can cordially recommend it to all connected with agriculture."—*North British Agriculturist.*

Small Farming.

SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING; or, The Lessons of my Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN. With numerous Illustrations, crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure and accept as a guide."—*Field.*

Modern Farming.

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses — Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry — Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated, 12s.

"The aim of the author has been to make his work at once comprehensive and trustworthy and he has succeeded to a degree which entitles him to much credit."—*Morning Advertiser.*

Agricultural Engineering.

FARM ENGINEERING, THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF. Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Prof JOHN SCOTT. 1,150 pages, half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations, 12s.

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express.*

Agricultural Text-Book.

THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN: A Text-Book of Agriculture, adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A most comprehensive volume, giving a mass of information."—*Agricultural Economist.*

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times.*

Tables for Farmers, etc.

TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS for Farmers, Graziers, Agricultural Students, Surveyors, Land Agents, Auctioneers, etc. With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Third Edition, Revised. 272 pp., waistcoat pocket size, 1s. 6d. leather.

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Fream. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

Artificial Manures and Foods.

FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS: Their Properties and Uses. A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By BERNARD DYER, D.Sc. (Lond.) With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, the Regulations and Forms of the Board of Agriculture and Notes on the Act by A. J. DAVID, B.A., LL.M., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Crown 8vo, 120 pages, 1s. cloth. [*Just published.*

"An excellent shillings worth. Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times.*

The Management of Bees.

BEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT: A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. Crown 8vo, 1s. cloth.

"The intending bee-keeper will find exactly the kind of information required to enable him to make a successful start with his hives. The author is a thoroughly competent teacher, and his book may be commended."—*Morning Post.*

Farm and Estate Book-keeping.

BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS. A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6*d.* cloth boards; or 2s. 6*d.* cloth limp.

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

The young farmer, land agent, and surveyor will find Mr. Woodman's treatise more than repay its cost and study."—*Building News.*

Farm Account Book.

WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK. Giving a Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c. &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the end of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant, Author of "Book-keeping for Farmers." Folio, 7s. 6*d.* half bound.

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture*

Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables.

THE FORCING GARDEN; or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits, and Frames. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6*d.* cloth.

"A good book, and fairly fills a place that was in some degree vacant. The book is written with great care, and contains a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine.*

Good Gardening.

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING; or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, &c., and numerous Illustrations Crown 8vo, 3s. 6*d.* cl.

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum.*

"May be recommended to young gardeners, cottagers, and specially to amateurs, for the plain, simple, and trustworthy information it gives on common matters too often neglected."—*Gardeners' Chronicle.*

Gainful Gardening.

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING; or, How to make One Acre of Land produce £620 a-year by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, 1s. sewed.

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine.*

Gardening for Ladies.

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN, and Amateurs' Complete Guide. With Illusts. By S. WOOD. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6*d.* cl.

Receipts for Gardeners.

GARDEN RECEIPTS. Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 12mo, 1s. 6*d.* cloth limp.

Market Gardening.

MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING. By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 12mo 3s. 6*d.* cloth boards.

AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING ESTATE AGENCY, etc.

Auctioneer's Assistant.

THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT, for the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities and Reversions, and of property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, 5*s.* cloth.

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard.*

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder.*

Auctioneering.

AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES. A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenæum.*

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Builder.*

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal.*

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special needs."—*Solicitors' Journal.*

"Every auctioneer ought to possess a copy of this excellent work."—*Ironmonger.*

"Of great value to the profession. . . . We readily welcome this book from the fact that it treats the subject in a manner somewhat new to the profession."—*Estates Gazette.*

Inwood's Estate Tables.

TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES, Freehold, Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons, etc., and for the Renewing of Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.; together with SMART'S Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower and Intermediate Rates. By W. INWOOD. 24th Edition, with considerable Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FEDOR THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier of Paris. Crown 8vo, 8*s.* cloth.

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering.*

"'Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fedor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal.*

Agricultural Valuer's Assistant.

THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT. A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rules and Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights, and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs, Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right-Valuations, Lists of Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, &c. &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second Edition, much Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents, and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer.*

Plantations and Underwoods.

POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS: A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale, or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT, Author of "The Agricultural Valuer's Assistant," &c. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist.*

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald.*

Hudson's Land Valuer's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT: Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo. 4s. leather.

"Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal.*

Ewart's Land Improver's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK OF FORMULÆ, TABLES, and MEMORANDA required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Surveyor. Second Edition. Royal 32mo, 4s. leather.

Complete Agricultural Surveyor's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND VALUER'S AND LAND IMPROVER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK. Being of the above Two Works bound together. Leather, with strap, 7s. 6d.

House Property.

HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY. A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including the Law of Dilapidations and Fixtures; with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Useful Information on Building, and Suggestive Elucidations of Fine Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal.*

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration.*

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on fine art. . . . A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agent's Record.*

LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

Pocket-Book for Sanitary Officials.

THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK: A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c., Author of "Hygiene and Public Health." Fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth, red edges, rounded corners. [*Just published.*

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet.*

"An excellent publication, dealing with the scientific, technical and legal matters connected with the duties of medical officers of health and sanitary inspectors. The work is replete with information."—*Local Government Journal.*

Journalism.

MODERN JOURNALISM. A Handbook of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Journalist. By JOHN B. MACKIE, Fellow of the Institute of Journalists. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth. [*Just published.*

"This invaluable guide to journalism is a work which all aspirants to a journalistic career will read with advantage."—*Journalist.*

Private Bill Legislation and Provisional Orders.

HANDBOOK FOR THE USE OF SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders, for the Authorization of Railways, Tramways, Gas and Water Works, &c. By L. LIVINGSTON MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M.Inst.C.E. 8vo, 25s. cloth.

Law of Patents.

PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS, AND HOW TO PROCURE THEM. Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc.Mem.Inst.C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

Labour Disputes.

CONCILIATION AND ARBITRATION IN LABOUR DISPUTES: A Historical Sketch and Brief Statement of the Present Position of the Question at Home and Abroad. By J. S. JEANS, Author of "England's Supremacy," &c. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., 2s. 6d. cloth. [*Just published.*

"Mr. Jeans is well qualified to write on this subject, both by his previous books and by his practical experience as an arbitrator."—*The Times.*

A Complete Epitome of the Laws of this Country.

EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER: A HANDY-BOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES OF LAW AND EQUITY. WITH A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF LEGAL TERMS. By A BARRISTER. Thirty-second Edition, carefully Revised, and including New Acts of Parliament of 1894. Comprising the *Local Government Act*, 1894 (establishing District and Parish Councils); *Finance Act*, 1894 (imposing the New Death Duties); *Merchant Shipping Act*, 1894; *Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act*, 1894; *Building Societies Act*, 1894; *Notice of Accidents Act*, 1894; *Sale of Goods Act*, 1893; *Voluntary Conveyances Act*, 1893; *Married Women's Propeity Act*, 1893; *Trustee Act*, 1893; *Fertiliser and Feeding Stuffs Act*, 1893; *Betting and Loans (Infants) Act*, 1892; *Shop Hours Act*, 1892; *Small Holdings Act*, 1892; and many other important new Acts. Crown 8vo, 750 pp., price 6s. 8*d*. (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. [*Just published*.

⁂ *The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—*

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—PRINCIPAL AND AGENT—PARTNERSHIP AND COMPANIES—MASTERS, SERVANTS, AND WORKMEN—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BORROWERS, LENDERS, AND SURETIES—SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS—CHEQUES, BILLS, AND NOTES—BILLS OF SALE—BANKRUPTCY—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE—ACCIDENT AND FIDELITY INSURANCE—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—DISTRICT COUNCILS—PARISH COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—LIBEL AND SLANDER—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS—HUSBAND AND WIFE—DIVORCE—INFANCY—CUSTODY OF CHILDREN—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—CLERGY, CHURCHWARDENS, ETC.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—INNKEEPERS—HORSES AND DOGS—TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES—FORMS OF AGREEMENTS, WILLS, CODICILS, NOTICES, ETC.

☞ *The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as pos:ible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a* SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE *may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.*

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"A complete code of English Law, written in plain language, which all can understand. ould be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills. . . ." *Weekly Times.*

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine.*

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe.*

"Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"A concise, cheap and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro.*

"The latest edition of this popular book ought to be in every business establishment, and on every library table."—*Sheffield Post.*

"A complete epitome of the law; thoroughly intelligible to non-professional readers." *Bell's Life.*

Legal Guide for Pawnbrokers.

THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES. With Statutes and a Digest of Cases. By H. C. FOLKARD, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Fcap. 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

The Law of Contracts.

LABOUR CONTRACTS: A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

The Factory Acts.

SUMMARY OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACTS (1878–1891). For the Use of Manufacturers and Managers. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELLS. (Reprinted from "FACTORY ACCOUNTS.") Crown 8vo, 6*d*. sewed.

OGDEN, SMALE AND CO. LIMITED, PRINTERS, GREAT SAFFRON HILL, E.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, &c.

Geometry, Descriptive. J. F. HEATHER	2/-
Practical Plane Geometry. J. F. HEATHER.	2/-
Analytical Geometry. J. HANN & J. R. YOUNG.	2/-
Geometry. Part I. (Euclid, Bks. I.—III.) H. LAW	1/6
Part II. (Euclid, Books IV., V., VI., XI., XII.). H. LAW	1/6
Geometry, in 1 vol. (Euclid's Elements)	2/6
Plane Trigonometry. J. HANN	1/6
Spherical Trigonometry. J. HANN	1/-
The above 2 vols., bound together	2/6
Differential Calculus. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE	1/6
Integral Calculus. H. COX	1/-
Integral Calculus. J. HANN	1/-
Algebra. J. HADDON	2/-
Key to ditto	1/6
Book-keeping. J. HADDON	1/6
Arithmetic. J. R. YOUNG	1/6
Key to ditto	1/6
Equational Arithmetic. W. HIPSLEY	2/-
Arithmetic. J. HADDON	1/6
Key to ditto	1/6
Mathematical Instruments. HEATHER & WALMISLEY	2/-
Drawing & Measuring Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
Optical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
Surveying & Astronomical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
The above 3 vols., bound together	4/6
Mensuration and Measuring. T. BAKER	1/6
Slide Rule, & How to Use it. C. HOARE	2/6
Measures, Weights, & Moneys. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE	2/6
Logarithms, Treatise on, with Tables. H. LAW	3/-
Compound Interest and Annuities. F. THOMAN	4/-
Compendious Calculator. D. O'GORMAN	2/6
Mathematics. F. CAMPIN	3/-
Astronomy. R. MAIN & W. T. LYNN	2/-
Statics and Dynamics. T. BAKER	1/6

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE.

Building Estates.	F. Maitland	2/-
Science of Building.	E. W. Tarn	3/6
Building, Art of.	E. Dobson	2/-
Book on Building.	Sir E. Beckett	4/6
Dwelling Houses, Erection of.	S. H. Brooks	2/6
Cottage Building.	C. B. Allen	2/-
Acoustics of Public Buildings.	Prof. T. R. Smith	1/6
Practical Bricklaying.	A. Hammond	1/6
Practical Brick Cutting & Setting.	A. Hammond	1/6
Brickwork.	F. Walker	1/6
Brick and Tile Making.	E. Dobson	3/-
Practical Brick & Tile Book.	Dobson & Hammond	6/-
Carpentry and Joinery.	T. Tredgold & E. W. Tarn	3/6
Atlas of 35 plates to the above		6/-
Handrailing, and Staircasing.	G. Collings	2/6
Circular Work in Carpentry.	G. Collings	2/6
Roof Carpentry.	G. Collings	2/-
Construction of Roofs.	E. W. Tarn	1/6
Joints used by Builders.	J. W. Christy	3/-
Shoring.	G. H. Blagrove	1/6
Timber Importer's & Builder's Guide.	R. E. Grandy	2/-
Plumbing.	W. P. Buchan	3/6
Ventilation of Buildings.	W. P. Buchan	3/6
Practical Plasterer.	W. Kemp	2/-
House-Painting.	E. A. Davidson	5/-
Elementary Decoration.	J. W. Facey	2/-
Practical House Decoration.	J. W. Facey	2/6
Gas-Fitting.	J. Black	2/6
Warming and Ventilation.	C. Tomlinson	3/-
Portland Cement for Users.	H. Faija	2/-
Limes, Cements, & Mortars.	G. R. Burnell	1/6
Masonry and Stone Cutting.	E. Dobson	2/6
Arches, Piers, and Buttresses.	W. Bland	1/6
Quantities and Measurements.	A. C. Beaton	1/6
Complete Measurer.	R. Horton	4/-
Light, for use of Architects.	E. W. Tarn	1/6
Hints to Young Architects.	Wightwick & Guillaume	3/6

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE—*contd.*

Dictionary of Architectural Terms. J. WEALE . 5/-

Harvard College Library

FROM

Wood Engraving. W. N. BROWN 1/6
Laundry Management 2/-

CROSBY LOCKWOO Court, E.C.

Capio
Lumen